



— EXPOSING —  
**THANATOS**  
THE DARKNESS OF THE OCCULT

# **Exposing Thanatos: The Darkness of the Occult**



*"The Son of God willingly destroyed Himself on the Cross"*

---

Compiled by:

*El-Azar*

Published by:

*Berashith Ministry*

© 2023

First edition March 2024

Version 1.0

Cover designed by

Kallie du Plessis

Utilisoft

Edited by

Estre-Lize Joubert

There is no copyright on our material.  
Please feel free to make as many copies as needed  
for free distribution. Not for resale.

Website: [www.berashithministry.co.za](http://www.berashithministry.co.za)

Email: [BethesdaHealingOasis@gmail.com](mailto:BethesdaHealingOasis@gmail.com)

---

# Table of Content

<b>Exposing Thanatos:</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>The Darkness of the Occult</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Thanatos</b> .....	<b>8</b>
Death.....	11
Nyx.....	14
Skotos .....	14
Thanatos.....	15
The Beginning .....	15
<b>The Light</b> .....	<b>16</b>
<b>Pre-Adamic Age</b> .....	<b>16</b>
Dispensations versus Ages .....	17
The Light Bearer.....	19
Lost Cities Under the Sea .....	26
Satan fell like lightning .....	27
War in the Heavens.....	29
Enmity between Two Seeds.....	32
Weakening the Nations .....	32
Restoration of a Fragmented Soul.....	35
Legal Right.....	39

---



Delivered and Healed .....	41
Trafficking .....	42
Destruction of Babylon.....	44
<b>Dismantled.....</b>	<b>53</b>
Father of Lies .....	55
The Hunting of Souls .....	59
We all need deliverance .....	61
Cunningness and Deception .....	63
Gnosticism .....	65
Possessing Homes not their Own.....	70
Spirit and Soul Knitting .....	73
A Seared Mind .....	74
The Light.....	75
<b>Shield of Protection.....</b>	<b>78</b>
Baal Peor.....	80
Korah .....	84
Life Code .....	89
Open Doors .....	90
Leviathan.....	93
Judgment of Angels by the Bride .....	112
The Ancient of Days is Reigning.....	112
The Seed of the Woman .....	114

---

Rebellion.....	115
Singular and Corporate.....	116
Until.....	117
The Criterion.....	122
The Bride will be the Criterion.....	125
A Typology.....	130
The Beast System.....	133
Counterfeit.....	137
The Temple.....	145
Destroying the Beast System.....	166
Crossing Over to Occupy.....	171
Unbelief.....	173
Angels are Awaiting us.....	182
The Current Warfare.....	184
Levels of MONARCH Programming.....	187
Method and Components.....	189
Deprogramming.....	190
A Lesson from Israel.....	191
<b>The Celestial Court.....</b>	<b>195</b>
The Woman and the Dragon.....	201
The Seventh Trumpet.....	202
A Great Sign.....	203

---

<b>Let's Go to the Other Side! .....</b>	<b>221</b>
Hindrances .....	223
Fear and Unbelief .....	223
Procrastination .....	229
Occupied with many things.....	230
I do not have... ..	233
Angels are Awaiting Us.....	236
Enmity .....	238
Dwelling among the Tombs.....	240
The Wounded Soul .....	240
Sickness and Infirmities .....	244
<b>Rebuilding the Temple .....</b>	<b>260</b>
The Reward for the Faithful Ones .....	265
Talents - Menas .....	265
Assignments .....	266
The Unfaithful Ones.....	268
<b>Preparing the Way for the Lord .....</b>	<b>269</b>

---

# Exposing Thanatos:

## The Darkness of the Occult

### Introduction

During many years of involvement in the healing and deliverance ministry, the Holy Spirit has revealed many deep Biblical truths to me, some of which are about **“the end of the world”**.

Even those who do not believe in the Triune God know we are living in the last days. Many, however, misunderstand this term and are confused about the details. We are currently still far from the end of the world, but are reaching the end of this age, called the dispensation of **“Pentecost”**, also known as the Church Age or the dispensation of grace. This dispensation is the period between Christ’s crucifixion and until we will enter the last 1 000 years, also known as the Millennium Reign. These 1 000 years will be the last of 7 000 millennia before a new earth and new heaven will be formed, as John saw on the Isle of Patmos in Revelation 21.

For thousands of years, since the fall of Lucifer, a spiritual battle between “light” and “darkness” has been going on. As we are reaching the end of this dispensation, the depth of the darkness and of the occult are being exposed. Paul declared when all things are brought out to the light, their true nature will be revealed (Ephesians 5:13 GNB).

To expose the darkness to such an extent that the truth shall set you FREE is what this book is about.



The information shared, is not to bring any honour to the forces of darkness, but to expose the cunningness and wiles of the devil, so the believer will be prepared and equipped. It is a call for purity and commitment to our Bridegroom and to encourage the believer with the "hope of glory", which is Christ in You! He is the Almighty Power above all powers, rulers and principalities, which He has already dismantled, disarmed and triumphed over on the Cross (Colossians 2:15)!

James Kawalya, an X-satanist freed from the occult, wrote a book about how he got delivered from the occult and satanism. I quote:

“I have written this book with the motive of reaching out to those who have been captured and exposed to Satanism and sorcery. My word is this: I know your struggles, your fears, and pain. I understand you did not choose that. You are a victim of this present evil. There is a way out. I came out, and I am free now. You can too. Jesus is the way, truth, and life. Find him and you will find life.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (p. 14). Kindle Edition.*

## **Thanatos**

We are indeed living in the last days of the dispensation of Pentecost. It is a 2 000-year period God had ordained and pre-destined even before He laid down the foundation of the earth, for the Gentiles to make it unto salvation.

*So don't forget that you were not born as Jews and were uncircumcised (circumcision itself is just a work of man's hands); you had none of the Jewish covenants and laws; you were foreigners to Israel's incredible heritage; you were without the covenants and prophetic promises of*

*the Messiah, the promised hope, and without God.*

Ephesians 2:11-12 TPT

For the Gentiles, there was no hope or inheritance without Christ Jesus. But by His grace, God sent His only begotten Son for us to share in this New Covenant through the Blood of Jesus Christ.

*Yet look at you now! Everything is new! Although you were once distant and far away from God, now you have been brought delightfully close to him through the sacred blood of Jesus—you have actually been united to Christ!* Ephesians 2:13 TPT

When this dispensation ends, and before we enter the next dispensation (the Millennium Reign), seven years are set aside for Israel to come in. This period is called Jacobs Trouble, as God revealed to Daniel. It is also known as the day of vengeance of the Lord, or of the wrath of God. Read Paul's explanation in Romans 11 in the Passion Translation for a better understanding of this concept.

*For if their temporary rejection released the reconciling power of grace into the world, what will happen when Israel is reinstated and reconciled to God? It will unleash resurrection power throughout the whole earth!* Romans 11:15 TPT

*My beloved brothers and sisters, I want to share with you a mystery concerning Israel's future. For understanding this mystery will keep you from thinking you already know everything. A partial and temporary hardening to the gospel has come over Israel, **which will last until the full number of non-Jews has come into God's family.** <sup>26</sup> And then God will bring all of Israel to salvation! **The prophecy will be fulfilled that says:** "Coming from Zion will be the Savior, and he will turn Jacob away*

*from evil. <sup>27</sup> For this is my covenant promise with them when I forgive their sins.” <sup>28</sup> Now, many of the Jews are opposed to the gospel, but their opposition has opened the door of the gospel to you who are not Jewish. Yet they are still greatly loved by God because their ancestors were divinely chosen to be his. Romans 11:25-28 TPT*

In the fullness of time, when all the Gentiles have come in as the Father pre-destined, Christ will turn to Israel and bring the small remnant unto salvation, as prophesied in the Bible.

As we are now approaching Jacobs Trouble, the darkness is being exposed at a deeper level than ever before.

*Have nothing to do with the worthless things that people do, things that belong to the darkness. Instead, bring them out to the light. <sup>12</sup> (It is really too shameful even to talk about the things they do in secret.) <sup>13</sup> And when all things are brought out to the light, then their true nature is clearly revealed; <sup>14</sup> for anything that is clearly revealed becomes light. That is why it is said, "Wake up, sleeper, and rise from death, and Christ will shine on you." Ephesians 5:11-14 GNB*

The light exposes the darkness, and that is what God Triune announced in Genesis 1: *“Let there be light. And God divided the light from the darkness”*. This is a mystery needing explanation to fully understand the battle we are in. The church is blinded and ignorant towards the truth!

*The god of this age has blinded the minds of unbelievers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel that displays the glory of Christ, who is the image of God. 2 Corinthians 4:4 NIV*

The mind of humanity is blinded for the LIGHT! If we do not understand the beginning (Genesis), then the rest of the Bible wouldn't make much sense. Let us uncover and reveal this mystery.

## Death

Genesis 1:1 says God created the heaven and the earth. The word "created" in Hebrew is "**bârâ**" and is not the same word used in Genesis 1:2, namely "Let", which is "**hâyâh**" in Hebrew. The latter is a word of permission and creation. This is the mystery! God has never incompletely created anything. When He created the heavens and the earth in Genesis 1:1, they were formed perfectly, although the very next verse says it **became** ("**hâyâh**") without form and emptiness and darkness were over the surface of the deep. We will discuss this in more detail later.

The critics who are always seeking proof from the Bible, forget that Jesus did countless things that were not included in the writings, according to John. If all details had been recorded, the world wouldn't have enough room to contain the books (John 21:25). God announced the end already in the beginning.

*Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, <sup>10</sup> Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:*  
Isaiah 46:9-10 KJV

*And the earth was without form, and void; and **darkness** was upon the face of the **deep**. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the*



waters. <sup>3</sup> And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. <sup>4</sup> And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the **darkness**. <sup>5</sup> And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called **Night**. And the evening and the morning were the first day.  
Genesis 1:2-5 KJV

Here we find three critical words that unlock a deep mystery to the end-time believer, namely, “**darkness**”, “**deep**,” and “**night**”. Satan is not the author of death. God instituted it from the beginning. He said if man would eat from the tree, he would surely die (Genesis 2:17). In the New Testament, the word “**death**” was translated from the Greek word “**Thanatos**”.

*I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.* Isaiah 45:7 KJV

I have recently discovered that Matthew declared why Jesus had come.

*The people which sat in **darkness** <sup>G4655</sup> saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of **death** <sup>G2288</sup> light is sprung up.*  
Matthew 4:16 KJV

In Greek, darkness <sup>G4655</sup> is “**Skotos**” and death <sup>G2288</sup> is “**Thanatos**”. In Isaiah 45:7, the word “**darkness**” is “**chôshek**” in Hebrew and points us to “**death**”.

Death <sup>H2822</sup> (Strong's)

חֹשֶׁק

chôshek

kho-shek'

From H2821; the dark; hence (literally) darkness; figuratively misery, destruction, **death**, ignorance, sorrow, wickedness: - dark (-ness), night, obscurity.

The people sat in darkness (**Skotos**) in the shadow of death (**Thanatos**). Night is in contrast and opposition to day, just as darkness is in opposition and contrast to light. All people are born from corruptible seed, meaning that before we turned to Christ, we were children of the night, sitting in the shadow of death.

*Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the **night** <sup>G3571</sup>, nor of darkness. 1 Thessalonians 5:5 KJV*

The word “*night*” in Greek is translated as “**Nyx**”. **Nyx** and **Skotos** were on the face of the deep, which led to death. As the Jezebel Spirit has a family tree descending from Baal and Ashtoreth, likewise, has death (Thanatos) also a family tree descending from Nyx and Skotos!

In Habakkuk, we find another mystery, namely Tehown - the abyss!

*The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the **deep** <sup>H8415</sup> uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. Habakkuk 3:10 KJV*

Something caused the perfectly created earth to become without form and void, and darkness (Skotos) was upon the face of the deep (Tehown - the abyss).

The last enemy we must overcome is not satan but Death (Thanatos). Satan knew if he could deceive man into eating from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, his act of rebellion would activate death (Thanatos), and man would die.

*Sin came into the world through one man, and his sin brought death (Thanatos) with it. As a result, death (Thanatos) has spread to the whole human race because everyone has sinned. Romans 5:12 GNB emphasis is mine*

## Nyx

*...this day, even this night <sup>G3571</sup> (Nyx) before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.* Mark 14:30 KJV emphasis is mine

*Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night <sup>G3571</sup> (Nyx), nor of darkness.* 1 Thessalonians 5:5 KJV emphasis is mine

## Skotos

*Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness <sup>G4655</sup> (Skotos) for ever.* Jude 1:13 KJV emphasis is mine

*But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness <sup>G4655</sup> (Skotos) into his marvellous light.*

1 Peter 2:9 KJV emphasis is mine

I discovered further explanations on the internet about Skotos and what Scotus, Potus and Flotus mean.

**'POTUS'** was initially an abbreviation used by telegraphic code operators in the 1890s. It stands for "President of the United States".

**'FLOTUS'** ("First Lady of the United States") appeared in the 1980s and may have originated as the Secret Service's code name for Nancy Reagan.

**'SCOTUS'** stands for "The Supreme Court of the United States". The Supreme Court is indeed operating in "darkness".

Saints, the world understands exactly what is going on. While we as believers are “churching,” the god of this world is ruling and reigning. It is time for us to wake up!

## Thanatos

*I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death* <sup>G2288</sup> (Thanatos).

Revelation 1:18 KJV emphasis is mine

*And in those days shall men seek death* <sup>G2288</sup> (Thanatos), *and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death* <sup>G2288</sup> (Thanatos) *shall flee from them.* Revelation 9:6 KJV emphasis is mine

## The Beginning

With the above background in mind, let us read Genesis 1 in its original meaning.

*And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness (scotus) was upon the face of the deep (tehown - abyss). And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.* <sup>3</sup> *And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.* <sup>4</sup> *And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness (scotus).* <sup>5</sup> *And God called the light Day, and the darkness (scotus) he called Night (Nyx). And the evening and the morning were the first day.* Genesis 1:2-5 KJV emphasis is mine



# The Light

While the earth was without form and void, with Scotus upon the abyss, God Triune announced: “*Let there be Light*” and there was light, and He separated the Light from the Darkness (Scotus).

*In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. <sup>2</sup>The same was in the beginning with God. <sup>3</sup>All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. <sup>4</sup>In him was life; and the life was the light of men. <sup>5</sup>And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.*

John 1:1-5 KJV

Jesus Christ was the LIGHT. God put that Light (life) in man to overcome darkness (Scotus). Thus, man was God’s solution to take back authority over the earth. Man was to take territory (dominion) to expand His Kingdom of Heaven on earth!

## Pre-Adamic Age

Exposing the darkness of the occult will be incomplete unless we are fully aware of what happened at the fall of Lucifer.

Who he really is and what caused his fall, is another mystery. Recently, there has been a growing awareness of this mystery and it is being released to the public. Many are still sceptic and may have a different version of what had happened. But, let the Scriptures interpret itself.

## Dispensations versus Ages

When we study the **seven different dispensations** from Adam to the Millennium Reign as distinguished by dispensationalists, we find certain gaps compared to the seven ages in the Bible. Following is a list of the dispensations.

- From creation of man to the Fall – Before the Fall
- From the Fall to Noah – Conscience
- From Noah to Abraham – Human Government
- From Abraham to Moses - Promise
- From Moses to the Crucifixion of Christ - Law
- Pentecost Age – Church / Grace
- Millennium Reign – 1000-year Reign of Christ

In the New Testament, Paul made mention of dispensations in several scriptures.

*For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.*

1 Corinthians 9:17 KJV

*That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him.* Ephesians 1:10 KJV

*If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward.* Ephesians 3:2 KJV

*Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God.*

Colossians 1:25 KJV

When Jesus had a private conversation with four of His disciples on the Mount of Olives, He mentioned the end of this age and the beginning of a new age.

*Later, when they arrived at the Mount of Olives, his disciples came privately to where he was sitting and said, "Tell us, when will these things happen? And what supernatural sign should we expect to signal your coming and the completion of this age?" Matthew 24:3 TPT*

There are also **seven different ages**.

- Pre-Adamic
- Adamic
- Law - Old Covenant
- Church Age - New Covenant
- Millennium Reign
- White Throne Judgment
- Eternal Age - The Kingdom of God

*His message was this: "At last the fulfillment of the age has come! It is time for the realm of God's kingdom to be experienced in its fullness! Turn your lives back to God and put your trust in the hope-filled gospel!"*

Mark 1:15 TPT

We all believe and are sensing that this age (Pentecost or the Church Age as many referred to it) is coming to its fullness. It will reach its climax when darkness overshadows the earth during the seven year period, after which the fullness of the glorious light will break through when an everlasting Kingdom will be establish on earth on the return of the Messiah with His saints. Separation between the sheep and the goat nations will take place and we will enter the Millennium Reign. "The entire universe is standing on tiptoe, yearning to see the unveiling of God's glorious sons and

daughters! For against its will the universe itself has had to endure the empty futility resulting from the consequences of human sin” (Romans 8:19-22 TPT).

Dispensationalists end the list of dispensations with the Millennium Reign, but after the Millennium Reign, there will be yet another age - the Age of Judgment. The Bible refers to this age as the White Throne Judgment Seat of Christ. This is the second resurrection. John encouraged the end-time Church in Revelation that those who overcome will not be hurt by the second death (Revelation 2:11). The second death is for those whose names were not written in the Book of Life, and will therefore be judged at the White Throne Judgment Seat of Christ Jesus. They will spend eternity in the Lake of Fire. This is the second death (Revelation 20:14). This verse says that death (Thanatos) and Hades (“**Sheol**” in Hebrew) will be cast into the lake of fire.

Many are not aware of the Pre-Adamic Age or simply do not believe in it. They have not yet discovered this mystery in the Bible. The following chapter will shed some light on this dispensation.

## The Light Bearer

Adonai created the heavens and the earth (Genesis 1:1). When Adonai creates, He does it perfectly.

*He has made everything beautiful in its time. He has also set eternity in the human heart; yet no one can fathom what God has done from beginning to end. Ecclesiastes 3:11 NIV*

God created the heavens and the earth by simply commanding things into existence.

*By faith we understand that the worlds have been framed by the **word of God**, so that what is seen hath not been made out of things which appear. Hebrews 11:3 ASV*

*It is by faith that we understand that the universe was **created by God's word**, so that what can be seen was made out of what cannot be seen. Hebrews 11:3 GNB*

*Faith empowers us to see that the universe was created and beautifully coordinated by the power of God's words! **He spoke and the invisible realm gave birth to all that is seen.** Hebrews 11:3 TPT*

I am convinced that God Triune did not create the heavens or the earth without form, empty and in darkness. Nor would the angels praise Him if the earth was in such a state of darkness.

*Praise Him, all His angels; Praise Him, all His hosts! <sup>3</sup> Praise Him, sun and moon; Praise Him, all you stars of light! <sup>4</sup> Praise Him, you heavens of heavens, And you waters above the heavens! <sup>5</sup> Let them praise the name of the LORD, **for He commanded and they were created.** Psalm 148:2-5 NKJV*

We see that God had created the angels before He created the earth and the universe. He created the earth in such a beautiful and perfect condition that the angels responded with joyful singing and shouting. In the Book of Job, God had a conversation with Job, asking him where he was when Adonai created the world.

*Where were you when I laid the earth's foundation? Tell me, if you understand. <sup>5</sup> Who marked off its dimensions? Surely you know! Who stretched a measuring line across it? <sup>6</sup> On what were its footings set, or*

*who laid its cornerstone <sup>7</sup> while the **morning stars** sang together and all the angels shouted for joy? Job 38:4-7 NIV*

In verse 7 above, the angels sang and shouted for joy when God laid the foundations of the earth. The ‘morning stars’ refer to angels.

In Job 38 and 39, we see God humbling Job, who thought he had a great fount of knowledge. God challenged Job about his knowledge of the creation of the earth. God did this so Job could acknowledge God’s greatness and to show Job that he knew absolutely nothing about the creation of the earth.

Let us read again Genesis 1:1-2.

*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. <sup>2</sup> And the earth **was** without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.*  
Genesis 1:1-2 KJV

The earth had changed from its beautiful and perfect state to a completely different, ruined state. It became formless, empty, dark and submerged under water. The word “was” (to be - “**hayah**”,) in Genesis 1:2 confirms that it **became** formless and empty, and darkness was over the surface of the deep.

Genesis 1:2 is a description of the earth after God’s massive cataclysmic global judgment because of the sins of angels. When Isaiah wrote that Adonai did not create the earth in vain, he used the Hebrew word “**tohuw**”, which means “*chaotic*”.

*Who did not create it in vain (**tohuw**, meaning chaotic), Who formed it to be inhabited: ‘I am the LORD, and there is no other’.*  
Isaiah 45:18b NKJV emphasis is mine.

Using the Hebrew words “*hayah*”, “*tohuw*” and “*bohuw*”, Genesis 1:2 can be translated as:

*Now the earth was (<sup>H1961</sup> hayah, “became”) formless (<sup>H8414</sup> tohuw), and empty (<sup>H922</sup> bohuw), darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.*

The Bible is abundantly clear that the inspired Hebrew words “*tohuw*” and “*bohuw*” in Genesis 1:2 are the descriptive words for God’s global judgment. “*Tohuw*” appears 20 times in the Old Testament, with meanings of chaotic, nothing, confusion, waste, wilderness, emptiness, formless and vain. The best meaning of “*tohuw*” in Genesis 1:2 is chaotic. Something that is in a confused, wasted, empty, flooded and dark state is obviously in a chaotic state.

The Hebrew word “*bohuw*” appears three times in the Old Testament with meanings of void and waste. We believe God inspired the use of the Hebrew word “*bohuw*” in Genesis 1:2 to reinforce the meaning of “*tohuw*”.

**The Bible specifically confirms in Isaiah 45:18 that the earth was not created in the chaotic state we see in Genesis 1:2.**

*For thus says the LORD, Who created the heavens, Who is God, Who formed the earth and made it, Who has established it, Who did not create it in vain (tohuw, meaning chaotic), Who formed it to be inhabited: ‘I am the LORD, and there is no other’. Isaiah 45:18 NKJV emphasis is mine.*

So, a more accurate translation of Genesis 1:2 would be:

***The earth became chaotic and wasted and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.***

Let us integrate this information with the previous section. Now, let us interpret Genesis 1:2-5 as saying:

*And the earth **became chaotic** and wasted; and **Scotus** (darkness) was upon the face of the abyss (tehown – the deep) and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. <sup>3</sup> And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. <sup>4</sup> And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the Scotus (darkness). <sup>5</sup> And God called the light Day, and the Scotus (darkness) he called Nyx (Night). And the evening and the morning were the first day.*

We still need a clear Biblical answer to the relevant question: **“Why did the earth become chaotic and ruined?”** The short answer to this question is - because of the sins of the angels. Let us explore the scriptures.

It was only after the original Hebrew manuscripts were translated into Greek and later into Latin that the name Lucifer was used. His original name in Hebrew was **“Heylel”** (H1966), meaning “light bearer” in English.

*How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer <sup>H1966</sup>, son of the morning!  
How you are cut down to the ground, You who weakened the nations!  
<sup>13</sup> For you have said in your heart: ‘I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation On the farthest sides of the north; <sup>14</sup> I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.’  
Isaiah 14:12-14 NKJV*

Here we see that Lucifer (Heylel) was the number one archangel in the heavens and led praise and worship during the Pre-Adamic age before God had created Adam and Eve. First, he weakened the nations (more



detail on this later) and then he said (thought) in his heart that he would exalt himself before the throne of God to be like the Most High God.

*You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. <sup>15</sup> You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you. Ezekiel 28:14-15 NKJV*

He was the anointed cherub, perfect in all his ways. The moment he saw that God the Father had a Son of Man, envy brought out iniquity in him. As the bright morning star – the light bearer - he desired the position of the Son, Jesus Christ.

*Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol (meaning the Pit), To the lowest depths of the Pit. Isaiah 14:15 NKJV*

Pride comes before destruction and Adonai declared that Heylel, the anointed cherub who weakened the nations, would be brought down to Sheol.

*For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell <sup>H5020</sup> (tartarus) and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment;<sup>5</sup> and did not spare the **ancient world**, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly;<sup>6</sup> and turning the cities of **Sodom and Gomorrah** into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly.*

2 Peter 2:4-6 KJV

Although the English Bible Translation uses the word “hell”, it is not hell as we think of it. The Latin Translation of St Jerome incorrectly translated

five different instances in the Bible as “hell”. Here, Peter referred to the angels who sinned. Jude confirmed it.

*And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Jude 1:6 KJV*

When we investigate the word “**hell**” in the Old Testament, we find the Hebrew word “**Sheol**” (H7585), which is the same word in Greek for “**Hades**” (G86), meaning grave or pit. But in the New Testament, the first time “**hell**” is used (Matthew 5:22) is when Jesus referred to “**Gehenna**” (G1067), a place of everlasting punishment. Peter is using a different word here for hell, namely Tartarus (wrongly translated as hell in English). Peter refers to the place we have discovered in Genesis 1:2 - the abyss (“*tehow*” – the deep)! We find the “**lake of fire**” only in Revelation, which is the place most think of as “hell”.

Hell, in English, can refer to either of the following different places. It can be the pit or the grave (“*Sheol*” in Hebrew and “*Hades*” in Greek), Gehenna, which Jesus referred to as a place of burning that might be the “Lake of Fire”, or Tartarus, the abyss where the fallen angels are locked up awaiting their final judgment. The sin of the fallen angels, therefore, brought judgment from God in the form of death and destruction.

In the scriptures above, Peter emphasised the correct chronological order in which these judgments are listed. The judgment against the sinful angels happened first, followed much later by the judgment against Noah’s world. The fallen angels polluted the earth when the Nephilim had intercourse with the women, resulting in a giant hybrid race. This was then followed much later by the judgment against Sodom and Gomorrah.

So, when Satan and his angels had sinned during the Pre-Adamic Age by rising in rebellion from their allocated domain (Jude 1:6), God judged them by violently casting them back down to earth. This resulted in a massive cataclysmic change from the perfect and beautiful earth in Genesis 1:1 to the dark, chaotic, and ruined earth in Genesis 1:2. It was this dark, chaotic and ruined earth that became Tartarus for Satan and his angels. It is here on earth, with earth's atmosphere (its heaven), where Heylel (the light bearer, translated as Lucifer by St Jerome, and now known as satan) and his fallen angels remain confined in a prison of spiritual darkness, awaiting their final judgment in the future age to come when they will be sent to the Lake of Fire during the Great White Throne Judgment Age.

## Lost Cities Under the Sea

Jeremiah also saw the earth as formless and void. He saw the Pre-Adamic cities destroyed because of the Lord's wrath.

*I looked at the earth, and it was formless and void, at the heavens, and there was no light there. <sup>24</sup> I looked at the mountains; they were quaking, and all the hills moved back and forth. <sup>25</sup> I looked, and no people were there. All the birds of the sky had gone. <sup>26</sup> I looked, and the fruitful land had become a desert. All its towns were broken down because of the LORD, because of his burning anger.*

Jeremiah 4:24- 26 ISV

Many cities have in the meantime been discovered under the sea and they point us to this Pre-Adamic civilization age. Following are examples of a few of these cities.

**The Yanaguni Monument is Japan's Atlantis.** Steeped in mystery and controversy, off the coast of the Ryukyu Islands, there lie strangely even shapes that some scientists believe can only be manmade. They point to an ancient civilization submerged some 10 000 years ago. A pyramid-shaped structure, an arch, staircases, and other shapes complete with markings that could be ancient script, have reportedly been identified, all hinting to a lost civilization.

**The city of Dwarka, or "Gateway to Heaven,"** was discovered submerged some 100 feet below the Gulf of Cambay in 1988. Ancient structures, pillars, grids of a city, and ancient artefacts were found. Steeped in mystery, some believe them to be at least 10 000 years old, others say they could be 5 000 years of age, yet others are sure that they date from the Middle Ages.

**Pavlopetri** is the modern name given to a city **sunk 5 000 years ago**. No one knows what this city was called. Nobody knows who built this town or which civilization it belonged to.

**Pyramids Of Yonaguni Jima in Japan are** structures made during the last ice age, around 10,000 BC. (Musafir)

## **Satan fell like lightning**

Jesus saw satan fall from heaven like lightning.

*And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.*

*<sup>19</sup> Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt*

you. <sup>20</sup> Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

Luke 10:18-20 KJV

**When exactly did Jesus Christ see Satan fall from heaven like lightning?** It could only have been during the Pre-Adamic Age. Satan was already a sinful fallen angel confined to earth at the start of the Adamic Age. There is absolutely no suggestion in the Bible that satan was cast down to earth from heaven after God had created Adam and Eve during the Adamic Age. God judged Lucifer for his sin of rebellion by casting him down to the lowest depths of the pit of this earth. As a result, the earth became chaotic, empty, dark and submerged under water because of God's "tohuw" and "bohuw" judgment of the sinful rebellious angels.

Let us look again at Ezekiel's explanation.

*Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. <sup>13</sup> You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created." <sup>14</sup> You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. <sup>15</sup> You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you. Ezekiel 28:12-15 NKJV*

Notice that Ezekiel saw Heylel (this time referred to as the king of Tyre) walking in the Garden of Eden that existed **before** Adam and Eve were

created. He was sealed in perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. It was only when Heylel rebelled against God by weakening the nations and desiring to sit on the throne of the Son of Man, that iniquity was found in him.

In the second Garden of Eden where Adam and Eve lived, Heylel most definitely was not the perfect cherub full of wisdom, but a cunning snake coming to kill, steal, deceive and destroy. He was a sinful fallen angel who deceived Eve by lying to her.

It is important to know that the Bible speaks of at least three Gardens of Eden in different ages. The first Garden of Eden was in the Pre-Adamic Age, as mentioned in Ezekiel 28:13. The second Garden of Eden existed during the Adamic Age, as in Genesis 2:15, and there will be yet a third Garden of Eden in the coming Millennial Age of Jesus Christ, as in Ezekiel 36:35.

A garden has both plant and animal life, thus implying that God created the Pre-Adamic world with plants and animals. The enormous deposits and reservoirs of fossil fuels: coal, oil and gas, under the earth's surface, and the abundant existence of fossils throughout the world today, bear witness to the fact that the Pre-Adamic earth was teeming with luxuriant plant and animal life. The beautiful Pre-Adamic Garden of Eden was destroyed after war had broken out in heaven between the holy angels led by Michael and the fallen angels led by satan.

## **War in the Heavenlies**

Today we are fighting the enemy who was once destroyed, but restored by Adam himself. When God restored the earth, He made man in His image and likeness. He gave Adam higher authority than Lucifer (Heylel)

had during the Pre-Adamic Age. Because of his rebellion in heaven, he was cast down to earth. Therefore, he was already on earth when God put Adam in the Garden of Eden. Satan deceived Adam and Eve and the moment they came into agreement with him, Adam handed back to satan the authority God had given him in the Garden of Eden. Adam restored satan as the enemy.

*And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, <sup>8</sup> but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. <sup>9</sup> So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:7-9 NKJV*

The war between the holy angels led by Michael and the sinful rebellious angels led by Satan started in heaven but was finished on earth when God cast satan and his angels out of heaven and back down to earth. As a result, the entire earth and the beautiful Pre-Adamic Garden of Eden suffered cataclysmic violence of unimaginable proportions: death, destruction, flooding, and darkness. Jeremiah 4:23 speaks of a second global judgment from God still to be carried out at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

*I looked at the earth, and it was formless (tohuw), and empty (bohuw); and at the heavens, and their light was gone. Jeremiah 4:23 NIV*  
emphasis is mine

*I beheld the mountains, and indeed they trembled, And all the hills moved back and forth. <sup>25</sup> I beheld, and indeed there was no man, And all the birds of the heavens had fled. <sup>26</sup> I beheld, and indeed the fruitful land was a wilderness, And all its cities were broken down at the*

*presence of the LORD, by His fierce anger. <sup>27</sup> For thus says the LORD  
“The whole land shall be desolate; Yet I will not make a full end. <sup>28</sup> For  
this shall the earth mourn, And the heavens above be black, Because I  
have spoken. I have purposed and will not relent, Nor will I turn back  
from it”* Jeremiah 4:24-28 NKJV

These verses undoubtedly speak about God’s “**tohuw**” and “**bohuw**” judgment against this present world at the return of Jesus Christ. This judgment will take place “*at the presence of the LORD, by His fierce anger.*” This refers to God’s wrath during the Great Tribulation which will be the most horrific unprecedented incident that the world will have ever experienced or would ever experience again.

*For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning  
of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days  
should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's  
sake those days shall be shortened.* Matthew 24:21-22 KJV

It is significant that the Hebrew words “**tohuw**” and “**bohuw**” occur together in the same verse only twice in the Bible. The first time in Genesis 1:2 and the second time in Jeremiah 4:23.

The Pre-Adamic Age consisted of two long periods.

- During the first period, the earth was created as a beautiful Garden of Eden and the angels rejoiced over it.
- During the second period, the earth was in a completely chaotic, ruined, darkened, flooded and frozen state after it had been destroyed by God’s judgment of Lucifer (Heylel) and his angels, until it was renewed by God at the beginning of the Adamic Age.



So, at a specific point in time, God Triune permitted creation to be restored to its original state by announcing, “*Let there be light... and He separated the light from darkness*” (Genesis 1:3-4).

## Enmity between Two Seeds

*And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:  
15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.* Genesis 3:14-15 KJV

## Weakening the Nations

*How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst **weaken the nations!***  
Isaiah 14:12 KJV

The “weakening of the nations” needs explanation. **How did Lucifer weaken the nations?** To understand how he did it, we need to become acquainted with the term “**soul trading**”, which includes “**human trafficking**” but is not limited to it. Satan’s currency is souls and therefore it is no surprise that many are selling their souls for fame, wealth and power. How easily humanity can be deceived!

James Kawalya explained in his book “Delivered from Deep Darkness”.

“Wickedness in any of its forms involves man trading his soul with Satan in exchange for power to take up arms against God Himself. This first happened in heaven where a third of the angels in heaven were persuaded to join in a rebellion and take up arms in support of Lucifer and his agenda to be like the Most High God. This is the same spirit that was offered to man, resulting in him rejecting the counsel of God and handing all his authority to Satan. This wickedness includes sorcery, witchcraft, divination, ancestral worship, etc. The first commandment; you shall have no other gods before Jehovah (Exodus 20:3) is quite clear.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep darkness (p. 43). Kindle Edition.*

***For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? Matthew 16:26 KJV***

From the beginning, satan was involved in “*soul trading*”.

*And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?<sup>19</sup> And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?<sup>20</sup> Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.<sup>21</sup> Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye*

*shall know that I am the Lord.* <sup>22</sup> *Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:* <sup>23</sup> *Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.* Ezekiel 13:18-23 KJV

“I want to be vividly clear here. Wickedness in any of its forms involves man trading his soul with Satan in exchange for power to take up arms against God Himself.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep darkness (p. 43). Kindle Edition.*

Many are falling into the trap of selling their souls. John wrote on the Island of Patmos about the merchandise of the world trading with goods and with **“human souls”**.

*And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:* <sup>12</sup> *The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,* <sup>13</sup> *And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and **souls of men.***  
Revelation 18:11-13 KJV

*For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*  
Matthew 16:26 KJV

## **Restoration of a Fragmented Soul**

Many believers are ignorant of these truths and have misconceptions of the spiritual world. Only those who have gone through a restoration process themselves can confirm through their testimonies that “soul trading” does exist. Berashith Ministry is called by the Lord to deliver such souls. Healing of the soul can only take place by and through Jesus Christ. During healing and deliverance sessions, Jesus often takes people back to the traumatic experiences in their past to heal a fragmented soul, as the following significant testimony of James Kawalya confirms.

“I had gone through various stages of deliverance but I wondered why I could not love people like other Christians. As I pleaded in prayer for this level of deliverance, Master Jesus appeared to me in a vision and took me back in the room where Uncle Billy was shot. I saw everything as it happened.”

“The vision went further to reveal what was hidden from my natural eyes. A few brief moments after he was shot, uncle left his body lying on the floor and walked over to me. He grabbed me by hair and pulled me out of my body (see Ezekiel 8:3). I blacked out, fainted or was comatose physically at the moment but was very much awake in the spirit. We walked for a while in dark alleys until we entered a noisy place full of evil beings. Uncle Billy was finally taken from me and fell in a deep hole as we navigated through that dreadful place. I tried to look into the hole to seek for him but a hand grabbed me, pushed me into a small caged room and locked the door.”

**“Master Jesus Christ entered that room and lifted out a four-year-old boy still dressed in the old clothes and covered with blood. He walked me out and led the way back to the physical**

**plain holding my hands.** Strangely enough, He did not go to the room where my uncle had been killed but instead walked to the room where I was praying. He came and inserted this four-year-old boy into my now thirty-four-year-old body. When the vision ended, I was a different person. **My soul returned”.**

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep darkness (p. 47-48). Kindle Edition.*

What James experienced is the normal practice. Berashith Ministry can testify to similar events taking place during our healing and deliverance sessions.

“This is what I believe King David meant in Psalms 23:3: He restores my soul: He leads me in the paths of righteousness for His name’s sake. Shortly after that encounter, I noticed I could love and function well in relationships. All along I was emotionally a four-year-old functioning in a man’s body. After two years of accelerated growth, I married my beautiful wife. **The painful experience of living without my soul is beyond comparison to any kind of isolation and torment. For thirty years, I lived without my soul.** I know as you read this book, a part of your soul may have been captured. Part meaning, the soul can be captured in whole as in my case, or in pieces or fragments at a time. These different fragments would be held in different spiritual prisons. All along you feel like a part of you is missing but have not been able to explain it in words. Your soul capture may have occurred through trauma; incidents that cause great fear; rape or similar painful, emotionally charged incidents of abuse; or, evil covenants. There are many other effective traps for man’s soul that seem non-threatening...including but not limited to watching some TV shows...especially horror movies, some video games, and even scary amusement rides”.

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep darkness (p. 47-48). Kindle Edition.*

Randy Kay, a Jew who tried to prove that Jesus did not exist, died in hospital, met Jesus in Heaven, and returned to earth with a message to the end-time Church.

“For an instant, I looked down to see my body, not thinking it at all strange that just moments before, I was convulsing on a hospital bed.” “Below, my body lay strangely still as I peered down at it as an onlooker thinking, That body isn’t me anymore. My second thought was, I’m not in the world anymore.”

“Instantly, I could see a rush of galaxies as I was pulled rapidly upward by the light. I suddenly found myself in second heaven where two groups of figures battled in what seemed to be a mixture of medieval and Star Wars garb and weaponry. On the right side, Heaven’s warrior angels—figures roughly twice the height of my six-foot frame glistened in the same light that had pulled me from above. That light now beamed upon their silver shields and reflected a laser-like beam onto similarly-sized demonic figures that warred against them in the darkness on the left.”

“Somehow, I knew that the angels represented my team, if only because a few had given me a confident nod. Only one of the demons tried to look at me, but instantly darted away while shielding his burning red eyes from the light that scorched it like a consuming flame of fire. The same light glistened within and around the angels in crystalline sparkles. It seemed clear to me that the light from above emitted the angels’ life source but scorched and destroyed the demons.”

“Shortly before I died, I had even stopped praying and going to church. Before my heart stopped, I had wrongly assumed that God didn’t care. I didn’t pray for God’s help, even while I was suffering in the hospital. As the whispery feelings from the angels echoed within me, I found a renewed thankfulness for God. I would later learn that the victory of the angels over the demons had opened a space through which the angels could impute the Holy Spirit’s impressions upon my soul. I supposed that it worked the way a storm clears the air, so that broadcasting waves could be heard more clearly after the din. Only later would I understand the fullness of God’s Storm. Those “broadcasting waves” happened to be the Holy Spirit’s unfettered communications with me. Somehow, the victory of the angels over the demons had opened an impartation in my soul which emboldened **me to cry out the name of Jesus**, in praise of Him. Years later, I would understand that the battle I had witnessed was over the legal right to speak to my tormented soul. Months before I left my body on that hospital bed, I had suffered under demonic oppression. Now I cried out with a new freedom and fervor unlike any emotion I had ever felt in my life.”

*Kay, Randy. Heaven Stormed: A Heavenly Encounter Reveals Your Assignment in the End Time Outpouring and Tribulation (A NDE Collection) (p. 92-96). Destiny Image, Inc.. Kindle Edition.*

Don’t let the enemy tell you deliverance is complicated. As we uncover the darkness of the occult, you will realise, as James did, that Jesus delivers souls by the flick of His finger. You only need to sincerely cry out to the Lord! He is more than willing to deliver your captive soul!

*Those who sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, bound in affliction and irons—<sup>11</sup> Because they rebelled against the words of*

*God, And despised the counsel of the Most High, <sup>12</sup> Therefore He brought down their heart with labor; They fell down, and there was none to help. <sup>13</sup> Then they cried out to the Lord in their trouble, And He saved them out of their distresses. <sup>14</sup> He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, And broke their chains in pieces. <sup>15</sup> Oh, that men would give thanks to the Lord for His goodness, And for His wonderful works to the children of men! <sup>16</sup> For He has broken the gates of bronze, And cut the bars of iron in two. <sup>17</sup> Fools, because of their transgression, And because of their iniquities, were afflicted. <sup>18</sup> Their soul abhorred all manner of food, and they drew near to the gates of death. <sup>19</sup> Then they cried out to the Lord in their trouble, And He saved them out of their distresses. <sup>20</sup> He sent His word and healed them, And delivered them from their destructions.*

Psalms 107: 10-20 NKJV.

## **Legal Right**

Many believers cannot comprehend that darkness can still have legal right to torment our souls, although Jesus has already paid for it on the cross. How ignorant! These believers quoted 2 Corinthians 5:17 which stated that if any man is in Christ Jesus, he is a new creation. Of course this is true, but the new creation is immediately in the spirit man. However, the soul is still captive in brokenness (because of trauma) and generational curses (because of sin). Salvation is a gift and is immediate after accepting Christ Jesus. Unfortunately this is not true for the soul. Healing and deliverance only can be accomplished through hard work. That is what Paul addressed to the Philippians when he wrought;



*So then, dear friends, as you always obeyed me when I was with you, it is even more important that you obey me now while I am away from you. Keep on working with fear and trembling to complete your salvation. **Philippians 2:12***

This is what Peter explained in 1 Peter 1:5;8; “Through our faith, the mighty power of God constantly guards us until our *full* salvation is ready to be revealed in the last time. For you are reaping the harvest of your faith—the full salvation promised you—your souls’ victory”!

Randy explains:

“After flatlining, when the light of Jesus first tugged at my spirit body, I rose through an orbit of planets and atmospheres I can only ascribe to the galaxies of the universe. Make no mistake. These galaxies did not speak as god, they declared His Glory and majesty. Immediately after my death, I travelled through the second heaven and witnessed the spiritual warfare that surrounds every person’s life. **Angels and demons battle over the rights to whisper either truths or lies into our souls, depending on which side wins.** Of particular importance is that the prayers of God’s children provide the angels with strength, in ways similar to how carbohydrates provide our body’s main source of energy. Godly devotion grants a license for God’s angels to speak His truths to us, but **sin** gives demons their energy to prevail. Just as toxins cause death, **sin gives license to demons to speak lies within our soul** (mind, will, emotions). This battle involves a spiritual dynamic as mysterious as the inner workings of the human body. Our body can produce cancerous cells, which were once healthy cells that have been influenced by toxins, stress, and unhealthy lifestyles—but

foremost because we mistrust God. **Demons impart oppression and depression, whereas God's angels impart wisdom and joy.** God works in mysterious ways that become ever so clear from a heavenly perspective.”

*Kay, Randy. Heaven Stormed: A Heavenly Encounter Reveals Your Assignment in the End Time Outpouring and Tribulation (An NDE Collection) (p. 296-297). Destiny Image, Inc.. Kindle Edition.*

## **Delivered and Healed**

As with James, Randy testified how God took him through various vignettes in his life, similar to what Jesus does in our deliverance and healing sessions. In one of his vignette episodes, the Lord took him back to when he was in school and had written in his notebook: “I hate school.” Some bullies saw it and remarked, “Awe, Randy hates school. Poor Randy.” These bullies chuckled and mocked him and patted him on his head over and over until he swatted with his arm, as if trying to get rid of a fly that kept pestering him.

“Why? Why did that happen, Lord? It was like a living hell to me then. I see not only what is, but what is to come. I knew that the boy who was bullied would grow into the man who would be tender hearted to the broken of this world. Was it worth it, My beloved? Yes, Lord. It was more than worth it, as I see it now. I had forgotten that painful time in my life until You showed it to me here. I don't remember any of the painful things that happened. But I'm glad that You are showing them to me because I see how You turned my wasteland into paradise and even purpose. Thank You for not abandoning me, Lord, even when I had abandoned You. Beloved, I knew your heart. I

always turn that which is bad for good, for those who turn to Me, even if it takes a lifetime.”

*Kay, Randy. Heaven Stormed: A Heavenly Encounter Reveals Your Assignment in the End Time Outpouring and Tribulation (An NDE Collection) (p. 104). Destiny Image, Inc.. Kindle Edition.*

Randy went through his own healing and deliverance session with Jesus in Heaven through various vignettes revealed to him. Similarly, do many people while we are working with them.

## Trafficking

According to Ezekiel, satan defiled the sanctuaries long before Adam and Eve were created. He indicated that this defilement was an iniquity of trafficking!

*By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. <sup>17</sup> Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. <sup>18</sup> Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. Ezekiel 28:16-18 KJV*

Notice that satan's heart was lifted up because of his beauty and brightness. In the Garden of Eden, however, he was no longer beautiful or bright (more about this later).

John wrote in Revelation that trading in the Babylonian system included trading of the souls of men.

*And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: <sup>12</sup> The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, <sup>13</sup> And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.*

Revelation 18:11-13 KJV

Ezekiel described the hunt for the souls of people and how dead souls were kept alive and living souls kept in a dead state through deep occult practices and witchcraft.

*And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will **ye hunt the souls of my people**, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you? <sup>19</sup> **And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?** <sup>20</sup> Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them*

*fly.* <sup>21</sup> *Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.* Ezekiel 13:18-21 KJV

Notice Adonai's declaration that He would deliver His people so they would know that "**I AM THE LORD**"!

## **Destruction of Babylon**

The Word of God is clear that this trading and trafficking system will come to an end. Let us discuss Revelation 18:1-24 (TPT). Keep in mind that John was referring to the future.

*After these things, I saw another angel coming from the heavenly realm with great authority, and the earth was flooded with the brilliance of his splendor.* Revelation 18:1 TPT

- The earth will continue to be illuminated with the glory and clarity of heaven shining forth through messengers (angels of God) who will cleanse the earth as the stranglehold of false religion is broken.

He shouted out with a thunderous voice: "*Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a demonic dwelling place, a prison for every unclean spirit, unclean bird, and every unclean, detestable beast.*" Revelation 18:2 TPT

Let us add here valuable verses from Ezekiel and Isaiah.

*Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.* Ezekiel 13:21 KJV

*As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.*

Ezekiel 34:12 KJV.

- Once the abomination of desolation is set up in the Holy Place, the presence of God will depart.
- Then, the Holy Place, typed as the earth in prophetic language, will become the habitation of demons and the hold of every unclean and hateful bird.
- Demons are linked to unclean and hateful birds that feed on carrion.
- There are many people in "Babylon" who remain alive in the flesh even though their souls have died spiritually.
- Such people provide a feast for the demons who do not hesitate to kill and feed on their own kind.

*All the nations have drunk of the wine of her immoral passion, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and merchants of the earth have grown wealth because of her power and luxury.* Revelation 18:3 TPT

- *"Have drunk of the wine"* or "have fallen because of the wine of her wrath."
- This is a metaphor for idolatry.
- All those with unclean, uncircumcised hearts have drunk of the wine of the wrath of the woman's fornication.
- The consequences of her fornication will eventually provoke the wrath of God.
- They will soon receive the plagues of her judgment.

- The kings of the earth and the merchants of the earth are the modern-day equivalents of the buyers and sellers that Jesus cast out of the Temple.
- They ignored the fact that Jesus said his Father's house was to be a house of prayers for all nations.

*Then I heard another voice from heaven saying: Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.* Revelation 18:4 TPT

- The plagues are the seven vials of the wrath of God.
- To escape these plagues, we must desist not only from all corrupt religious activity but, just as importantly...
- ...from all corrupt political and economic activity.
- When Jesus returns, we will want to be found faithful in whatever responsibility He has given us - be it small or great.
- We should desire to use for the good of the Kingdom of God the gifts and talents He has placed in our hands.
- This can only happen if we are led by the Spirit 24/7.

*Because her sins are heaped as high as heaven and God has remembered her vileness.* Revelation 18:5 TPT

- “*Her sins are heaped as high as heaven*” or “her sins have touched the heaven.”
- “*Vileness*” or “iniquities.”

*So repay to her double the same treatment that she has treated others with—pay her back double for all her deeds and make her drink twice the brew she gave to others!* Revelation 18:6 TPT

- “*Repay to her double*” or “mix a double amount for her in the cup she mixed for others.”
- The vials of the wrath of God will give all purveyors of false religions a double dose of their own medicine!

*With the same measure she exalted herself and lived luxuriously, give her that measure of torment and grief, because she said in her heart, ‘I am no widow; I rule as a queen! I will never experience grief.’*

*<sup>8</sup> Therefore, her plagues will fall on her in one day—disease, famine and mourning. She will be burned with fire. For mighty is the Lord God who judges her!”* Revelation 18:7-8 TPT

- She has lived a life of sensual pleasure and harm has never touched her. She is even confident that it never will.
- Her plagues shall come on the day of the Lord.
- It is the 10 horns of Revelation 17:16 that shall burn her with fire.

*The kings of the earth who fornicated with her and lived in luxury with her will weep and wail over her when they see the smoke of the fire that burns her up. <sup>10</sup> And they will stand far off, in fear of her torment, saying: “Oh no! You who were once the great and powerful city Babylon, now in one hour your complete devastation has come!”*

*<sup>11</sup> The earth’s merchants weep and mourn for her because no one buys their merchandise anymore:* Revelation 18:9-11 TPT

- Or “ship’s cargo.”
- When Babylon goes up in smoke, the deception of the enemy will be finished.
- No one will buy any longer!
- People will no longer be able to use rites, rituals, books, seminars, guilt trips, etc. to sell their merchandise.



- No one will buy their merchandise anymore and they will grieve - not because of sorrow, but because they were in it only for the money!

*Their gold, silver, jewels, and pearls, their fine linen, purple cloth, silk, and scarlet cloth, all kinds of things made from expensive wood, ivory, bronze, iron, and marble, Or "citron wood." <sup>13</sup> quantities of the finest cinnamon, spice, incense, frankincense, and myrrh, wine, olive oil, wheat, and the finest flour, sheep, cattle, horses, and their four-wheeled carriages, and the trafficking of the bodies and souls of people.* Revelation 18:12-13 TPT

The following cannot or should not be bought or sold. Each represents something of spiritual value.

- Gold - The Nature of God
- Silver - Redemption
- Precious Stones - Character
- Pearls - Lessons learned at a great price
- Fine Linen - Righteousness of the Saints
- Purple - Royalty
- Silk - Comfort
- Scarlet - Pride
- Thyine wood (resistant to insects and rot) - Long life
- Vessels of ivory - Fantasy
- Vessels of most precious wood - Dead works
- Iron - Works of the law
- Marble - Eternal remembrance to posterity
- Cinnamon - Uprightness
- Odours - Prayers
- Ointments - Healings

- Frankincense - Intercession
- Wine - Life
- Oil - Anointing
- Fine flour - Spiritual nourishment
- Wheat (seed) - Seminars on evangelism
- Beasts - How to cater for the flesh
- Sheep - the Lord's sheep
- Horses - the power of the flesh
- Chariots - Religious machinery bought and sold by salesmen similar to used car dealers.
- **Bodies and souls of people!**

*And they will say: The splendid delicacies for which your soul craved have departed from you. All your elegance and splendor have disappeared, never to be seen again.* Revelation 18:14 TPT

- “*Delicacies*” or “ripe fruit” is a metaphor for life’s delicacies.
- All the deceptions will be exposed and it will be impossible for people to remain in business.
- Their comfortable, luxurious lives will be gone!

*Those who sold these things and grew wealthy through their business with her will stand far off, terrified over her torment. They will weep and mourn, saying: <sup>16</sup> “How horrible! The great city that once clothed herself with fine linen and purple and scarlet cloth glittering with gold, with jewels and with pearls.* Revelation 18:15-16 TPT

- Everything has to do with Babylon - all the how-to seminars, the spiritual directors, the prosperity gospel worshippers of the sun-god of this world, the commentators, the media, the confessionals, the

counselling centres, the prayer hotlines, the radio and TV shows, the publishers, the designers and manufacturers of religious images, icons, and fluff.

- All the buyers and sellers in the Temple will be out of work forever.

*In one brief moment such vast wealth is now laid waste! Every ship's captain and his crew, every seafarer and mariner, watched from far away <sup>18</sup> and cried out as they saw her go up in flames: "What city was ever like the great city Babylon?"* Revelation 18:17-18 TPT

- They will realise that the game is over when they see the smoke of her burning.

*As a sign of their dismay, they threw dust on their heads and shouted with sobs and grief:* Revelation 18:19 TPT

- "How horrible, so horrible, oh great city Babylon!"
- In one moment, Babylon, who once made the merchants on the sea so very wealthy, will suffer such destruction.
- All those who used their God-given gifts and ministries for personal or corporate gain and contributed to building any kingdom other than the Kingdom of God will sob in grief.

*Rejoice over her, O heaven You apostles and prophets and holy believers, rejoice! For on your behalf God pronounced the judgment against her that she wanted to bring upon you.* Revelation 18:20 TPT

- This colossal judgment is a direct result of all the prayers of the saints that were collected in vials before the heavenly throne over the millennia (Revelation 5:8).
- It will be appropriate to rejoice because justice is served.

*Then a mighty angel took up a stone, like a huge millstone, and threw it into the sea, saying: "With this kind of sudden violence, the great city Babylon will be thrown down and exist no more.*

Revelation 18:21 TPT

- This reminds us of Jesus's remark in Matthew 18:6 regarding those who would harm even one of His little ones, doesn't it?

*The music of harps, minstrels, flutes, and trumpets[j] will never grace your city again. No artisan of any trade will ever be found in you again, and the noise of factories falls silent.* Revelation 18:22 TPT

- The sound of harpists, minstrels, flutists, and trumpeters will be silent.
- "Factories" or "the noise of a mill."
- In Babylon, there will be no more choirs or worship bands, no more how-to seminars, and no more priests or pastors grinding out messages on their "millstones" to feed their hungry congregations.
- Before they are thrown out of the presence of God into the sea, a millstone will be hung around the neck of every false minister, pastor or priest who has caused harm to any of the little ones who believed in Jesus.

*The light of a lamp will never shine in you again, Nor will the joyous laughter of a wedding be heard in you. Your merchants were once the tycoons of the world, But you deceived all the nations by your sorcery.* Revelation 18:23 TPT

- The voices of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard any more.
- "Sorcery" or "magic spells", which often involve drug usage.
- The lamps of all the foolish virgins shall fail.
- There will no more be weddings in Babylon.

- The merchants of Babylon, who were the princes of the religious realm on the earth, instead of fomenting the gospel and salvation, spread witchcraft and caused all the Gentiles to err!
- This may be why so many people hate religion and refuse to go to church meetings.

*For the bloodstains of the holy believers and the prophets and all who were slaughtered were all over you!* Revelation 18:24 TPT

- “Over you” or “over her”.
- Note that this refers to those who were slain in the Holy Place on the earth, which is symbolic of synagogues, churches, mosques, etc, ordained by man according to the dictates of false prophets.
- Untold millions have been tortured, imprisoned, burned at the stake or beheaded.
- Even more have had their reputations smeared and their character assassinated.
- Babylon wants us to believe that these horrible things only happened long ago in the dark ages.
- The truth is not only that such things have been continuing to this day, but their frequency is actually increasing.

With the above discussion in mind, we can now summarise as follows.

- Lucifer (Heylel) was the anointed cherub who governed the beautiful Garden of Eden during the Pre-Adamic Age.
- He moved between Heaven and Earth.
- As the number one archangel, Heylel interfered with the communication between Heaven and Earth and he also weakened the nations on Earth through his trafficking, hunting and trading of human souls.

- He rebelled against God’s authority and sinned when the iniquity of trafficking was found in his heart.
- As the Light Bearer, He interfered with "THE LIGHT". This “light” is the life in man (John 1:2-5). It is also known as the essence of life. Heylel was trading with this life essence, as the currency of darkness is souls, and weakened the nations with trafficking (trading with souls).
- Because of this iniquity found within him, war broke out in the heavens and Lucifer and all the rebelling angels were cast down to earth (Revelation 12:4).
- That massive cataclysmic global judgment of God upon Lucifer transformed the earth into a ruined chaotic earth shrouded in darkness and covered by deep frozen flood waters (ice) by the time we come to Genesis 1:2.
- These fallen angels are all awaiting their final judgment, which will happen during the White Throne Judgment Age.

## Dismantled

The good news is Satan and all his powers and principalities have already been defeated, stripped and made a public spectacle by the power of the cross!

*This “realm of death” describes our former state, for we were held in sin’s grasp. But now, we’ve been resurrected out of that “realm of death” never to return, for we are forever alive and forgiven of all our sins! <sup>14</sup> He canceled out every legal violation we had on our record and the old arrest warrant that stood to indict us. He erased it all—*

*our sins, our stained soul—he deleted it all and they cannot be retrieved! Everything we once were in Adam has been placed onto his cross and nailed permanently there as a public display of cancellation.*

*<sup>15</sup> Then Jesus made a public spectacle of all the powers and principalities of darkness, stripping away from them every weapon and all their spiritual authority and power to accuse us. And by the power of the cross, Jesus led them around as prisoners in a procession of triumph. He was not their prisoner; they were his!*  
Colossians 2:13-15 KJV

*Do you not know that all of us who have been baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? <sup>4</sup> We were buried therefore with him by baptism into death, in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, we too might walk in newness of life.*

*<sup>5</sup> For if we have been united with him in a death like his, we shall certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his.* Romans 6:3-5 ESV

Christ overcame the world (John 16:33) and everyone born of God will also overcome the world (1 John 5:4). We overcome by the Blood of the Lamb and by the word of our testimony (Revelation 12:11). But there is a crucial part of this verse that many ignore.

*And they did not love their soul until death.* Revelation 12:11b

To the end-time churches, Christ announced He knew their good works, but had something against them (correction). Then, Christ said, if we would overcome, He would give us .... (our reward). We overcome this world by believing in Christ Jesus, applying the Blood of the Lamb and then testifying of this victory (God's correction in our lives).

Jesus, as the head of the Body, is seated at the right hand of the Father. His body (the believers) is on earth and He is waiting for His body to bring the enemy under His feet.

*The LORD says to my Lord: "Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet." <sup>2</sup> The LORD will extend your mighty scepter from Zion; you will rule in the midst of your enemies.*

Psalms 110:1-2 NIV

*(By his mercy, He) made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), <sup>6</sup> and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Ephesians 2:5-6 NKJV*

His sceptre is now being extended to you to rule over the enemy!

## Father of Lies

If the above is true, why is satan then still ruling? For 6 000 years he has been lying, deceiving, stealing, killing and destroying (John 10:10). In the Garden of Eden he told Eve they would surely not die, for God knew that in the day they would eat of the tree, their eyes would be opened, and they would be as God, knowing good and evil (Genesis 3:4-5). She cooperated with satan. He could not deceive her (or us) without cooperation. The moment we fall for his lies like Eve did, he has the right to talk to us and deceive us further into darkness.

Jesus refers to those who fall for his deceptions as children of satan, the father of lies.

*You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to*



*the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies. John 8:44 NIV*

“He lives in illusions and deeper deceptions which robs him of the privilege of walking in the light. Every man needs the light of Christ in his spirit if he is to escape this present darkness on earth. There is just no other way.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep Darkness (p. 21). Kindle Edition.*

These are the words of a person born into the darkness of the occult and delivered after 26 years of severe abuse. He knows darkness, but he discovered the light that brought him out of darkness!

*In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. <sup>5</sup> And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not overtake it. John 1:4-5 MKJV*

Darkness cannot overtake the light. The light of Jesus Christ is in us and it makes us overcomers.

*Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. Ephesians 6:11 KJV*

We need the armour to stand against the strategies and tactics (wiles) of the devil. Most people are without armour and naked. This leaves them vulnerable to be devoured!

*Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the devil walketh about as a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. 1 Peter 5:8 KJV*

Many believers ask for prayers to help them cope with their struggles, but they do not realise there is a reason why they are in the snare of the devil.

*Stay away from all the foolish arguments of the immature, for these disputes will only generate more conflict. <sup>24</sup> For a true servant of our*

*Lord Jesus will not be argumentative but gentle toward all and skilled in helping others see the truth, having **great patience toward the immature.** <sup>25</sup> Then with meekness you'll be able to carefully enlighten those who argue with you so they can see God's gracious **gift of repentance and be brought to the truth.** 2 Timothy 2:23-25 TPT*

The mature believer must help the immature see the truth because, once anyone believes the lie, even in its slightest form, we are ensnared by the devil. Only **the truth will set us free** (John 8:31-32).

*This will cause them to rediscover themselves and escape from the snare of Satan who caught them in his trap so that they would carry out his purposes. 2 Timothy 2:26 TPT*

By believing the lie (wrong thinking), we carry out satan's purposes on earth. Believing lies causes sickness and diseases (a topic for another book). Once, in a deliverance session, Jesus told the person, who was struggling with pain and sickness in his body, to never believe the lie of pain again! What more proof do you need?

God gave us apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry and the edification of the body of Christ (Ephesians 4:11-12). It is to bring us to maturity so we can escape the snare of the devil!

*And then our immaturity will end! And we will not be easily shaken by trouble, nor led astray by novel teachings or by the **false doctrines of deceivers who teach clever lies.** <sup>15</sup> But instead we will remain strong and always sincere in our love as **we express the truth.** All our direction and ministries will flow from Christ and lead us deeper into him, the anointed Head of his body, the church. <sup>16</sup> For his "body" has been formed in his image and is closely joined together and constantly*

*connected as one. And every member has been given divine gifts to contribute to the growth of all; and as these gifts operate effectively throughout the whole body, we are built up and made perfect in love.*

Ephesians 4:14-16 TPT

The immature is easily shaken and led astray by the deceptions of satan (false doctrines). False doctrines teach lies. Denying that sickness and disease predominately manifest in our bodies because of our separation from God is believing a lie. Walking predominantly in the five senses (the flesh), putting all your hope in the medical profession, and ignoring the fact that behind every sickness and disease is a spiritual root, is believing the lie of satan's doctrine - the doctrine of demons.

I can carry on exposing many lies.

- Instead of following Christ's instruction to be **immersed in water and baptised** in the Holy Ghost with fire, we believe the lie that we should sprinkle our babies, which is just the same as child sacrifice to Molech. We offer our children to the deity of religion.
- Only a demon can convince a human being with male sexual organs, proven by the medical profession through a scientific methodology that he is indeed male, to believe he is female and vice versa. **Gender confusion** is a lie from satan.
- God declares in His Word that He will **never leave nor forsake us**. He is our Provider and we do not need to worry because He feeds even the birds daily. Yet, over time we start believing lies and live in rejection, unlovingness, loneliness, fear, stress, anxiety, depression, hatred, resentment, unforgiveness, self-hatred, condemnation and guilt, only to mention a few of the spiritual roots of most sicknesses and diseases. These are all lies and once we

come into agreement with these lies, we are snared and then carry out satan's purposes on earth.

It is time for believers to identify the "wiles" (strategies and tactics) of the devil (Ephesians 6:11) and break free from it. We nullify the Word of God through our human traditions. Jesus explained we reject the commandments of God only to keep our traditions.

*Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye. Mark 7:13 KJV*

## The Hunting of Souls

Scriptures about the practice of soul hunting often fall on deaf ears. Sometimes it takes the testimony of someone who personally went through these experiences to testify to the truth of such scriptures so others may come free.

"There is a deep darkness around the universe. The prince of darkness is active, capturing souls every day. He has systems and forces employed for his wickedness. Souls without the light of Christ are all subject to this deep darkness. It's an abyss, a bottomless pit of destruction. Millions of souls are falling into this pit. Many are trapped, while others are crushed. It's too dark without Christ. **Traditions, cultures, religions, secret societies, corporations, schools, universities, governments and social media, have all been positioned as systems of this deep darkness.** An evil cover over the people spread over nations. Hell is spreading. Its mouth is wide open. Agents of wickedness everywhere, in entertainment,

homes, cities, hospitals, even care homes like orphanages, seminaries, homes for the elderly”.

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (p. 15). Kindle Edition.*

According to James, parties and orgies were organised at universities to hunt souls.

*Woe to those who rise early in the morning, that they may run after strong drink, who tarry late into the evening as wine inflames them!*

*<sup>12</sup> They have lyre and harp, tambourine and flute and wine at their feasts, but they do not regard the deeds of the LORD, or see the work of his hands. <sup>13</sup> Therefore my people go into exile for lack of knowledge; their honored men go hungry, and their multitude is parched with thirst.*

*<sup>14</sup> Therefore Sheol has enlarged its appetite and opened its mouth beyond measure, and the nobility of Jerusalem and her multitude will go down, her revelers and he who exults in her. Isaiah 5:11-14 ESV*

With this background in mind, let us read what Ezekiel has to say about the hunting of souls.

*And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature **to hunt souls!** Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you? <sup>19</sup> And will ye **pollute** me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, **by your lying to my people that hear your lies?** <sup>20</sup> Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there **hunt the souls to make them fly**, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.*

<sup>21</sup> *Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.* Ezekiel 13:18-21 KJV

Souls are fragmented and locked up in different areas of the universe. This is the abomination of satan's trading with souls from the beginning. It is still happening today.

God's people went into captivity because of a lack of knowledge, and so do we. Many believers quote 2 Corinthians 5:17 and believe these things cannot happen because we are new creatures in Christ Jesus. How ignorant can one be!

*Now, if anyone is enfolded into Christ, he has become an entirely new creation. All that is related to the old order has vanished. Behold, everything is fresh and new.* 2 Corinthians 5:17 TPT

Man is a spirit with a soul, living in a body. At conversion, the complete change into a new creation takes place only in the spirit man. Our souls still need salvation! Those who are immature, without knowledge and snared by satan's lies, deny this truth. Without going into detail, take note that the Greek word "sozo" means salvation, healing and deliverance of the **complete** human being. We need "sozo" to be a complete man in Christ Jesus!

## **We all need deliverance**

"I want to assure you that deliverance is a necessary path to victorious life in Christ Jesus. Now that I know better, I want to highlight this so it is clear. After you are born again, you will need to

go through personal deliverance, then pursue breaking bondages of your father's house."

**"Note that forgiveness of sins does not address the effect of the sins.** They are two different things."

- "Forgiveness comes by the **Blood** of Jesus.
- Getting free from the effects of sin comes at a **price**.
- It was this sin effect God was seeking to deal with in me.
- The sin effect opens doors in people for the kingdom of darkness to still exert its influence."

"Those open doors remain open by spiritual agreements we entered or made on our behalf. These agreements give the spiritual world legal access through those doors. That means demons are free to come and go in the lives of these people as they please. Spiritual agreements usually do not have expiration dates. That explains the cause of similar misfortunes in some families through different generations. The solution is to break these contracts. It does not matter how much you cry and plead."

*James, Kawalya. Deliverance from bondages of my father's house (p. 14-15).*

*Kindle Edition.*

"Man is the only spirit being God created with a soul. **A human soul therefore is a very precious commodity in the kingdom of darkness.** It is the **currency** that they must use to rule or govern man and the creation entrusted to man. Note the reference to man's positioning found in Psalms 115:16... The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's; but the earth He has given to the children of men. Capturing is one thing, but a captured soul is no guarantee that it will serve Satan. For that service, the kingdom of darkness must

subsequently break man's resolve from his natural propensity to follow God till man willingly submits and turns against his creator. Since the days of Adam and Eve, Satan has perfected his talent for seducing man. He knows the most effective stage of engagement is when man is still in developmental, childhood stage ... before they have learned the difference between good and evil."

"Practitioners of forbidden **wisdom** serve Satan as soul hunters. They act as bridges to the forbidden realms and open the earth to extra normal evil forces. **Satan cannot do this without man's willing participation.** God forbids man to access such realms. This was the door that was opened to Adam and Eve in Genesis. After they ate the fruit their eyes were opened. This rebellion to the will of God turned the key to the locks on that door. Satan was only too happy to then tutor man into wickedness."

*James, Kawalya. Deliverance from bondages of my father's house (pp. 41-43).  
Kindle Edition.*

## Cunningness and Deception

Joshua Collins (not his real name), a survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (SRA), summarised our adversary's entire methodology, meaning his wiles (strategies, methods and tactics) to deceive humanity. He is the master of deception. He misled Adam and Eve and trapped humanity into eternal damnation. But through God's grace and mercy, He came to our rescue and paid the price of the death penalty to free us from eternal damnation.



According to Joshua Collins, satan's functions are:

“To **DENY** the Sovereignty of Jehovah, openly, before him; and to persuade others to join with him in asserting that Denial. To Deny the fact of Jehovah's inserting himself into the human realm in the person of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. And especially, to Deny the fact of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ, thus nullifying in peoples' minds any reason to come to faith in Jesus Christ as the one Way to the Father.”

“To **DESECRATE**, as much as possible, all that is pure, innocent, and holy before God— and especially the relative innocence of children; to Desecrate the human world so thoroughly and pervasively that people will not be able to see through all of the filth and degradation, to get even a glimpse of God any longer”.

“To **DEVASTATE**, if possible, the chance which each and every soul possesses of accepting the free gift of salvation in Christ Jesus; to accomplish this through the relentless infliction of cruelty and suffering at every opportunity, attempting to embitter each soul.”

“To **DIRECT** each soul's bitterness, resentment, and anger, mistakenly, towards God”.

“To **DECEIVE**, as effectively as possible, as many as possible; to convince them of any other 'truth' except the only truth that really matters for the salvation of their souls”.

“To **DISTRACT**, as effectively as possible, all those who will not join in the Denial of God, and who cannot be Devastated, Desecrated, or Deceived into that Denial. Distraction is one of his most powerful, and pervasive, weapons—even among those who consider themselves Christians... It is also the weapon which is easiest for him to use”.

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (pp. 41-42). Kindle Edition.*

## **Gnosticism**

While studying the wiles of satan, the term “Gnosticism” came up several times. Searching for the true meaning of this concept left me with more questions than answers. Joshua Collins’ explanation that the Word of God calls Gnosticism “**idolatry**”, was an eye-opener! Wow! Satan, the father of lies and master of deception, used different names and concepts to hide the truth from humanity. All the minor and major prophets constantly warn us to stay away from idolatry.

### **Gnosticism is Biblical Idolatry!**

“Gnosticism is rooted in the Luciferian state-religion of Nimrod. Gnosticism is therefore a high-level Satanism. It is worship of satan at the highest possible levels. The tenets of this religion are the very “doctrines of demons” spoken in 1 Timothy 4:1. And what we call high-level Satanism is, in actuality, more accurately called “Luciferianism”.”

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (pp. 41-42). Kindle Edition.*

The interesting part of this deception is that Luciferians are not Satanists and vice versa. **So, what is the difference between these two groups?**

I found the answer on the internet.

(<https://www.quora.com/What-are-the-differences-between-Satanism-and-Luciferianism>)

I quote:

*“Luciferianism is actually completely philosophically detached from Satanism. One can be a Luciferian and not be a Satanist, and one can be a Satanist and not be a Luciferian. And of course, one can be both or neither.*

*Luciferianism is very similar to what many people think of as “**Illuminati**”. It revolves around the philosophy that **knowledge**, and the pursuit of knowledge, is a divine virtue. It specifically focuses on the Christian interpretation of myths regarding “Lucifer” (or simply the unnamed angel; Lucifer is usually a name given to a Babylonian king, but has been adopted as a name for the devil before he became Satan. For the sake of clarity I’ll call the pre-fall Satan, Lucifer).*

*Lucifer, in most Christian (and Muslim) portrayals of the character, was once an angel. His name means “**light bearer**” and, like how the Illuminati use the metaphor of light to be an allusion to ideological enlightenment, Lucifer is seen by Luciferians as a mascot for wisdom and knowledge. Luciferians also sometimes adopt Islamic views of the character as well. There is a common recurring theme in all 3 major Judeo-Christian religions that **fire** is a metaphor for divine knowledge. In Islam, Iblis (the Arabic name for Lucifer), who like his Christian counterpart was once a very powerful and haughty angel, refused to follow god’s command and prostrate before Adam (a stark difference to the Christian interpretation where “Lucifer” refused to bow before God himself).*

*In the Quran, Iblis/Lucifer was said to have been made from god’s own holy fire, while Adam was made by God from clay. If we use the “fire equals wisdom” formula, theologians often interpret it as meaning that Iblis/Lucifer **refused to bow before Adam** because the*

former had “knowledge of good and evil”, which Adam and Eve did not have until they ate of the forbidden fruit, making Iblis think of himself as the superior of god’s creations, and humanity as inferior. He was, of course, then punished for his disobedience and thrown into hell by Allah.

It is not Luciferians alone who hold these interpretations. Many Satanists do as well. The difference is that Satanists value different virtues over Luciferians. While Luciferians specifically cherish knowledge (and its pursuit) and wisdom, Satanists exalt individualism and self-determination as their most sacred virtues. To a Satanist, it does not matter why Satan was thrown out of heaven (in fact, unlike Luciferians, many Satanists despise Lucifer as a being). What matters is that he refused to bow before a tyrant (god). Luciferians focus specifically on the fact that god punished Lucifer for his unrelenting attachment to wisdom. Said attachment eventually caused him to doubt and eventually superseded and eclipsed his faith in god, which of course led him to become prideful and fall.

To put it in simpler terms:

- Luciferians believe that virtues relating to knowledge, wisdom and truth trump faith.
- Satanists believe that the virtues of individualism, liberty and personal sovereignty trump everything.

This difference might seem superficial, but it causes a major philosophical impasse for those wishing to bridge the two ideologies.”

God gave Randy a glimpse of how much satan hates humanity.

**“Behold,” Jesus said, “I send Michael.”**

“I saw the angel Michael, who carried a sword at least twelve feet long. Even so, it was dwarfed by Michael’s gargantuan frame.”

**“He will slay the beast,” Jesus said.**

“Jesus placed His hand over my eyes again, and I witnessed a scene so horrid, it chills me to this day. I saw a vision of Jesus standing in a lake of fire. A human-sized dragon or serpent stood before Him, amidst blood-curdling screams of terror and lamentations.”

**“It is done,” Jesus spoke to the serpent.**

“Jesus then knelt and poured a cup of His blood that was co-mingled with the blood of the saints before the serpent, after which the serpent raged as fires burst out of him.”

“Fool,” the serpent said to Jesus, “they hung Your body on the cross and You do this?”

**“You cannot have those who confess Me as their God,” said Jesus.**

“I hate the ones who You esteem as higher than us,” the serpent said, “and then You would have us bow to them?”

NO!” The serpent’s rage appeared to consume him with fire.”

*Kay, Randy. Heaven Stormed (An NDE Collection) (p. 187). Destiny Image, Inc..  
Kindle Edition.*

Many wrongly believe that angels are higher than man. Maybe they view that angels are in Heaven and therefore, higher than man on earth. Man is the only race made in the image and likeness of Adonai. In the Garden of Eden, Adam and Eve received higher authority than satan. Therefore, his hatred for the human race.

“So, according to gnostic narrative the serpent symbolizing Lucifer, offers ‘enlightenment,’ and ‘freedom’, to Eve first, and then, through her, to Adam. Gnostics believe that the “Light of Knowledge” (“Gnosis”) is bestowed by their “good god”, whom they know of as Lucifer. We should know, as Christians, that this is precisely the Great Deception achieved by Lucifer, subsequent to his Fall...”

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (p. 45). Kindle Edition.*

Through cunningness, satan was able to deceive the woman by merely asking a question contradictory to what God had already said.

*Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said to the woman, “Has God indeed said, ‘You shall not eat of every tree of the garden’? Genesis 3:1 NKJV*

As already mentioned, Gnosticism focuses on ‘knowledge’.

“Specifically, it means the direct, experiential knowledge of both good and evil. Gnosis also means, to the Luciferian, the process of “becoming like God” or more accurately of “becoming a god”. Becoming a god is the ultimate goal of the religion of Gnosticism. “

“Now we understand the institution of Freemasonry better, which is basically synonymous with the religion of Gnosticism, teaches the ‘secret meanings’ of the infamous capital letter” G” which adorns their primary compass symbol, as standing for three different words, all of which begin with the letter “G”. As one moves up the ranks in the organization and is deemed worthy of being taught higher and higher levels of this ‘secret knowledge,’ the Mason is taught that the capital letter “G” stands first for “God,” then for “Gnosis,” then for “Gibborim.” “Gibborim”<sup>28</sup> is the word which King Nimrod himself used to describe

the process of 'achieving godhood' which he claimed, through the practices of his religion, to have achieved."

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (p. 46-47). Kindle Edition.*

### **Personal Testimony:**

One day, a man who was convinced that Freemasonry was not a bad organisation, visited me. He praised the good works and charity of Freemasonry. He was going through many trials and persecutions and lost everything. He was very impressed with the Freemasons, as they were the only people financially supporting him. He told of candles with a big "G" in the middle, representing "GOD". I explained to him that the true meaning of this "G" was the "Great Architect of the Universe" (GAOTU). Needless to say, everything I explained was rejected. A few months later, I received the shocking news that this person had died of a heart attack while jogging, even though he was a very healthy and fit person.

### **Possessing Homes not their Own**

In the book of Acts, the Apostle Paul explained the works of the Chaldeans, a small hasty nation. In the Old Testament, no other nation but Israel could conquer them. The people of the New Testament knew that King David had dealt with them, and could mock Paul for trying to explain their works when they did not exist anymore. Paul quoted Habakkuk.

*Therefore beware lest that come on you which is spoken of in the Prophets: <sup>41</sup> "Behold, you despisers, and marvel, and perish; for I work*

*a work in your days, a work which you shall in no way believe, though a man declare it to you." Act 13:40-41 MKJV*

Paul tried to tell them how these demonic forces (referring to the Chaldeans) were still working in their lives. He knew they would not believe him. Today, it is still true. Explaining to believers how these demonic forces operate, mostly falls on deaf ears.

*Look among the nations, and behold and wonder marvelously; for I will work a work in your days which **you will not believe**, not even if it is declared to you. <sup>6</sup> For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, the bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land to **possess homes not their own**. <sup>7</sup> He is terrible and fearful; his judgment and his majesty comes forth from Himself. <sup>8</sup> His horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves. And their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from afar. They shall fly like the eagle hurrying to eat. <sup>9</sup> **All of him shall come for violence; the gathering of their faces is forward; and they gather captives like the sand**. <sup>10</sup> And they shall scoff at the kings, and the rulers shall be a scorn to them. They shall laugh at every stronghold, for he shall heap up dust and capture it. <sup>11</sup> Then he sweeps on like a wind, and he transgresses and is guilty, crediting his power to his god.*  
Habakkuk 1:5-11 MKJV

*For You make man like the fish of the sea, like creeping things with no ruler over them. <sup>15</sup> **He takes up all of them with the hook**; he drags him with his net and gathers him with his seine; therefore he rejoices and exults. <sup>16</sup> So he sacrifices to his net and **burns incense** to his seine; because by them his portion is fat and his food rich. <sup>17</sup> Shall he then*



*empty his net, and shall he not spare to continually slay nations?*

Habakkuk 1:14-17 MKJV

The phrase “*possess homes not their own*”, means they possess human bodies. Many believe if they do not have a demon inside of them, they are free. There is no difference between having a demon inside the human body and being under the influence of a demon outside of the body. It is the same thing. Only those who have experienced the intense world of darkness can testify to the truth of these scriptures. James confirms demons are living in human bodies.

“This ruling chief hosts in his body the prince that rules the territory for Satan. Though spirits can move in the air and live in features like trees, hills, houses and animals, Satan’s princes live only in human bodies because they must have soul. This enables them to take human traits, character and forms to rule, seduce and control men.”

“Severe spiritual battles are fought by princes using the human spirit of the territorial chief. The human spirit of a territorial chief becomes the guiding torch of the prince because it carries wisdom of humans which the prince does not have. **Demons are very cunning, but their intelligence is limited to only spiritual knowledge. They need a human spirit to guide them in human traits and behavior.** In return, they guide the human into the forbidden areas of spiritual knowledge. The prince becomes the guiding spirit of the chief and the chief is the hosting altar of the prince.”

“Most of Satan’s work in controlling territories is done by human spirits of his territorial chiefs not demon spirit.”

**“If you are involved in territorial deliverance, your battle is mostly against human spirits of chiefs in that territory.”**

“Demon spirits are easy to bind and capture because they lack a component called the will. Human spirits are difficult to capture because they can use their will to evade and escape capture. They can pretend to obey commands to deceive the contender. These territorial chiefs form the satanic ruling council like the ecclesia. They supervise and maintain satanic operation command centers called covens. They operate in high level secrecy. Few will know who they are. **They rule their territory through high level manipulation of people and events. All institutions that govern lives of people in that territory must submit to the authority of these chiefs. Political, religious, and business leader pledge allegiance to them**”.

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (p. 60-61). Kindle Edition.*

## Spirit and Soul Knitting

This level of demonic leadership requires the highest and most complex course of initiation, called soul and spirit knitting. This is a satanic art form that very few understand. It involves several death experiences to break the separation between soul and spirit and knit them together. God never intended the human soul to be mixed with the spirit. He created us with a separation between spirit and soul to enable us to resist the enemy. Satan knows when the spirit is not mixed with the soul, the communion and consciousness of the spirit will resist him.

**Therefore, satan is using this knitting technique to get rid of resistance towards him.**

It is the work of darkness to capture souls, but they also need human spirits for their agenda. When spirit and soul are knitted together, man becomes consciously seared, and spiritual death follows. He loses all ability to be convicted by the Holy Spirit. He becomes spiritually wicked like the demons, without the capacity to have compassion because satan takes over the faculties of the spirit.

Paul wrote about this in his epistle to Timothy, pointing out that at the end of this age (Pentecost Age or the Church Age) many will depart from “the true faith”. Paul spoke of a departing from faith and not from God. It means that many will put something in the place of faith towards God, e.g. instead of trusting God for healing, they will rely on the pharmakeia of the medical profession as the solution to sickness and diseases.

*The Holy Spirit has explicitly revealed: At the end of this age, many will depart from the true faith one after another, devoting themselves to spirits of deception and following demon-inspired revelations and theories. <sup>2</sup> Hypocritical liars will deceive many, and their consciences won't bother them at all! 1 Timothy 4:1-2 TPT*

Paul showed in the above scripture what would happen when man falls for the trickery (cunningness, crookedness, lying and deceptions) of satan and his demons. When man falls for these lies, over time his conscience won't bother him anymore. The ASV speaks of “*branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron*”. This is a seared mind, according to the KJV.

## **A Seared Mind**

“At that point when satan takes over the faculties of the spirit, the soul leaves the body and satan places an alien soul in the human body.

The departed soul carries the identity code of the spirit, so it can be manipulated to different spiritual beings thus abandoning its original spirit. When the soul abandons the original spirit, it loses its marking identification code and then it hosts any other spirit being. That is how territorial chiefs host the prince spirit, which now operates as one and you cannot differentiate the prince and the chief. At this point, the chief is not only a medium, but a ruler over territory. Spiritual battles with such stars require sharp discernment of the Holy Spirit and warriors walking in purity with God.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (p. 62). Kindle Edition.*

Let us pray for discernment to be aware of the cunningness of darkness holding many in captivity because of a lack of knowledge.

*Those with no discernment can never really discover the deep and glorious secrets hidden in your ways says. Psalm 92:6b TPT*

*...those with discernment, you will be able to acquire brilliant strategies for leadership. Proverbs 1:5b TPT*

*Let our lives stand tall as a tower, like a shining light on a hill and let our revelation eyes be pure, like pools of refreshing and a sparkling light for a multitude. Such **discernment** surrounds you, protecting you from the enemy’s advance. Song of Songs 7:4 TPT*

## The Light

The counterfeit for darkness (“Skotos”) is the Light, Jesus Christ! John discovered this revelation from Genesis 1 when God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost announced, “LET THERE BE LIGHT”! Not only did they announce it, but the Triune God separated darkness from the light.

Therefore, saints, we, too, need to separate ourselves from darkness and walk in the light. John declares that LIFE is in Jesus and that life is the LIGHT in man. The light shines in the darkness and darkness could not overtake it (John 1:4). I have recently discovered a profound text in Proverbs confirming John's revelation.

*The spirit God breathed into man is like a living lamp, a shining light searching into the innermost chamber of our being.*

Proverbs 20:27 TPT

Only the TRUTH can set us FREE (John 8:32). Instead of accepting this revelation, the Pharisees rejected Jesus's words and said they had never been in bondage. Likewise, many declare they are fine and do not need any healing, cleansing, purification, and wholeness.

*But the lovers of God walk on the highway of light, and their way shines brighter and brighter until they bring forth the perfect day.*

Proverbs 4:18 TPT

*For truth is a bright beam of light shining into every area of your life, instructing and correcting you to discover the ways to godly living. Proverbs 6:23 TPT*

“Only this light can disarm territorial chiefs. I tell you, it is true no man can be delivered from this level of manipulation without the working of the Word of God. The word from the mouth of God is the only tool that can identify the original boundaries and therefore cut through and reverse the knitting.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (p. 63). Kindle Edition.*

*For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit,*

*and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Hebrews 4:12 KJV*

The LIGHT James is talking about, according to this scripture, is within us as born-again believers. This is the sacred light that can disarm territorial chiefs and that creates the platform for the Word to bring deliverance by reversing the knitting.

“As a former chief, I can tell you taking a territory can only be done with a pure heart of Love. It is possible to destroy the strongholds and ever rescue the chiefs if they are exposed to the pure love of Master Jesus which illuminates souls to salvation. Do not engage with wrath and the spirit of judgment during operations to take territories for God!”

“During my knitting rituals to become the territorial chief of Katonga Kagera region, **I stumbled into a light that I believe did not allow Satan to completely block my spiritual senses.** I was on the fast journey to several planes and zones when suddenly a different zone appeared, and someone different from the beings I knew, snatched and carried me into a unique place. There, he removed something from my soul and sealed it in a vault. This zone was pure and brighter than all the zones I had known. This person spoke well of me and loved me with pure love. After a time, I returned to the travel course but I was surprised that Satan in my body as a python did not know about this brief deviation. I discovered after that encounter that Satan could not manipulate me as he wanted. It is as if a certain door of my soul was sealed from him until the day of salvation. Several times Satan tried to find this missing component of my soul but he could not access it. He did not want to admit that a stronger power was involved in a certain part of my life.”

“Later after salvation, Master Jesus told me, He had snatched me on that day to seal my treasure star so that Satan could not use it. Had Satan accessed that star, Master Jesus said it would be impossible to save my star. I could not have a way to salvation because legally Satan would eternally own me, having been sold to him by my mother. He knew me before I was formed and ordained a path for me to live out”.

*Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. Jeremiah 1:5 KJV*

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (p. 63-64). Kindle Edition*

## **Shield of Protection**

I have recently discovered a deeper understanding of the cunningness and wiles of satan. The scriptures I will share with you will confirm what has been discussed so far. Satan is deceiving the nations with various human-made words, e.g. “Gnosticism”, which is what the Bible calls “**idolatry**”. Throughout the entire Bible, we find God’s warning to stay away from idolatry.

### **Gnosticism is Biblical Idolatry!**

Where there is idolatry, there will also be adultery. Idolatry is the worship of things or people, including loved ones. Adultery is sexual intercourse with someone other than your spouse. When Israel first went astray through idol worship of foreign gods, it led to sexual immorality (adultery). These practices will destroy your soul!

*Whoever commits adultery (fornication) with a woman lacks understanding; he who does so destroys his own soul.*

Proverbs 6:32 NKJV

*Do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot, is one body with her? For "the two," He says, "shall become one flesh."<sup>17</sup> But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.<sup>18</sup> Flee sexual immorality, every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. 1 Corinthians 6:16-18 NKJV*

### Great men of God have fallen because of seducing spirits.

*With her enticing speech, she caused him to yield, with her flattering lips she seduced him.<sup>22</sup> Immediately he went after her, as an ox goes to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks,<sup>23</sup> till an arrow struck his liver. As a bird hastens to the snare, he did not know it would cost his life. Proverbs 7:21-23 NKJV*

***Sex with an adulteress** is like falling into the abyss. Those under God's curse jump right in to their own destruction. Proverbs 22:14 TPT*

There are two very important references in the New Testament. Jesus warned the end-time churches to not tolerate the Jezebel spirit. The Jezebel spirit is responsible for sexual impurities within the Body of Christ. According to Revelation, she is a false prophetess teaching in the church. Notice that this spirit is already in the end-time church, deceiving members and holding many pastors in captivity by her cunning manipulation and controlling spirit. This is the only spirit explicitly mentioned by Yashuah in the New Testament.

*Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to*



*teach and to seduce my servants to **commit fornication**, and to eat things **sacrificed unto idols**.* Revelation 2:20 KJV

Jesus warned against another false doctrine, namely the doctrine of Balaam. He taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication (Revelation 2:14).

Notice the similarities between idolatry and adultery. They go hand-in-hand.

Both Peter and Jude warned about the error of Balaam. Jude also pointed us to the incident in the Old Testament where Korah rebelled against Moses. This incident is also linked with Phineas, a grandson of Aaron, the son of Eleazar and great-nephew of Moses, who slanted a Midianite woman who caused a plague over Israel because of her fornication.

## Baal Peor

Sexual immorality brings complete destruction to a nation. Sodom and Gomorrah is one example of how God dealt with sexual immorality by destroying an entire nation.

*In a similar way, the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah and nearby towns gave themselves to sexual immorality and the unnatural desire of different flesh. Now they all serve as examples of those who experience the punishment of eternal fire.* Jude 1:7 TPT

*These people insult anything they don't understand. They behave like irrational beasts by doing whatever they feel like doing. Because they live by their animal instincts, they corrupt themselves and bring about*

*their own destruction. <sup>11</sup> How terrible it is for them! For they have followed in the steps of Cain. Jude 1:10-11 TPT*

They have abandoned themselves to Balaam's error because of their greedy pursuit of financial gain. *And since they rebelled as Korah rebelled, they experienced the same fate as Korah and likewise perished.*

*These false teachers are like dangerous hidden reefs at your love feasts, lying in wait to shipwreck the immature. They feast among you without reverence, having no shepherd but themselves. They are clouds with no rain, swept along by the winds. Like fruitless late-autumn trees—twice dead, barren, and plucked up by the roots! <sup>13</sup> They are wild waves of the sea, flinging out the foam of their shame and disgrace. They are misleading like wandering stars, for whom the complete darkness of eternal gloom has been reserved. Jude 1:12-13 TPT*

Throughout the Bible, scriptures are referring to Baal and Balaam. Their story is recorded in Numbers 22-25. After Israel had defeated the Amorites, Balak, the king of Moab, was afraid of the Israelites. He asked a prophet named Balaam to curse the Israelites. Every time Balaam would curse Israel, the Lord blessed them. Balak became furious with Balaam as the king had paid the prophet a substantial amount of money to curse Israel. This is an old trick of satan, the old serpent, to promise God's people riches, popularity, and worldly status to entice us to commit sin. When Balaam could not curse Israel because they were under Adonai's protection, Balaam told Balak to send Midianite prostitutes to mislead the men of Israel.

At Shittim, the men of Israel indulged in sexual immorality with Midianite women who invited them to the sacrifices of their gods. They ate the

sacrificial meal and bowed down before their gods. So, Israel yoked themselves to the Baal of Peor.

*And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. <sup>2</sup> And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. <sup>3</sup> And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel. Numbers 25:1-3 KJV*

Notice that it started with sacrifices to foreign gods. The Midianite prostitutes led the men of Israel astray to the high mountain at Baal Peor. At that high place, they burnt foreign fires (child offerings to the king of Molech, their foreign god). Israel went into idolatry and finally ended up in adultery with these Midianite prostitutes. Judgment came upon Israel and God sent a plague among the people.

*And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel. <sup>5</sup> And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor. Numbers 25:4-5 KJV*

*And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; <sup>8</sup> And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. <sup>9</sup> And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand. Numbers 25:7-9 KJV*

In Revelation, Jesus fixes our attention to the doctrine of Balaam when He spoke to the church in Pergamum.

*But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. Revelation 2:14 KJV*

Jesus also warned the church in Thyatira against the Jezebel spirit who seduced the servants of God to commit fornication and eat things sacrificed unto idols.

*Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. <sup>21</sup> And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Revelation 2:20-21 KJV*

**Peter wrote about the ways of Balaam.**

*Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: <sup>15</sup> Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness. 2 Peter 2:14-15 KJV*

**Where there is idol worship and adultery, there is also rebellion.**

*For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king. 1 Samuel 15:23 KJV*

Jude also referred to these events when he said idolatry and adultery are the fruit of rebellion.

*How terrible it is for them! For they have followed in the steps of Cain. They have abandoned themselves to Balaam's error because of their greedy pursuit of financial gain. And since they have **rebelled** like Korah rebelled, they will experience the same fate of Korah and likewise perish. Jude 1:11 TPT*

## **Korah**

Numbers 16 tells how Korah led 250 men in rebellion against Moses. God opened up the earth to swallow Korah alive. David referred to this event.

*They became envious of Moses and Aaron, your holy ones. <sup>17</sup> You split open the earth and it swallowed up Dathan and Abiram along with their followers. <sup>18</sup> Fire fell from heaven and burnt up all the band of rebels, turning them to ashes. Psalm 106:16-18 TPT*

*Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, took both Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben; <sup>2</sup> even they rose up before Moses with some of the sons of Israel, two hundred and fifty rulers of the assembly, elect men in the congregation, men who were well-known. <sup>3</sup> And they gathered themselves against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, You take too much upon you, since all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and Jehovah is among them. Why then do you lift yourselves up above the congregation of Jehovah? <sup>4</sup> And Moses heard and fell on his face. <sup>5</sup> And he spoke to Korah and to all his company, saying, **Even tomorrow Jehovah will show who are His, and him who is holy, and will cause him to come near to Him; even him whom He has chosen, He will cause to come near to Him.** <sup>6</sup> Do this. Take fire-pans, Korah and*

all his company, <sup>7</sup> and put fire in them, and put incense in them before Jehovah tomorrow. And it shall be the man whom Jehovah chooses, he shall be holy. You take too much upon you, sons of Levi! <sup>8</sup> And Moses said to Korah, Hear now you sons of Levi; <sup>9</sup> is it only a small thing to you that the God of Israel has **separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near Himself to do the service of the tabernacle of Jehovah and to stand before the congregation to minister to them?** <sup>10</sup> And He has brought you near, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you. And do you seek the priesthood also? <sup>11</sup> For this cause you and all your company are gathered against Jehovah. And what is Aaron, that you murmur against him? <sup>12</sup> And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab. And they said, We will not come up. <sup>13</sup> Is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land that flows with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but must you also seize dominion over us? <sup>14</sup> Besides, you have not brought us into a land that flows with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance in fields and vineyards. Will you put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up. <sup>15</sup> And Moses was very angry, and said to Jehovah, Do not respect their offering. I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. <sup>16</sup> And Moses said to Korah, Stand before Jehovah, you and all your company, you and they, and Aaron, tomorrow. <sup>17</sup> And every man take his fire-pan and put incense in them, and let every man bring his fire-pan before Jehovah, two hundred and fifty fire-pans, you also, and Aaron, each with his fire-pan. <sup>18</sup> And every man took his fire-pan and put fire in them, and laid incense on it, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron. <sup>19</sup> **And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, to the door of the**

*tabernacle of the congregation. And the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the congregation.* <sup>20</sup> *And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,* <sup>21</sup> *Separate yourselves from among this congregation, so that I may devour them in a moment.* <sup>22</sup> *And they fell upon their faces and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin and will You be angry with all the congregation?* <sup>23</sup> *And Jehovah spoke to Moses saying,* <sup>24</sup> *Speak to the congregation saying, Get away from the tent of Korah and Dathan and Abiram.* <sup>25</sup> *And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram. And the elders of Israel followed him.* <sup>26</sup> ***And he spoke to the congregation, saying, I pray you, get away from the tents of these wicked men. And touch nothing of theirs lest you be destroyed in all their sins.*** <sup>27</sup> *So they got away from the tent of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, on every side. And Dathan and Abiram came out and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their infants.* <sup>28</sup> ***And Moses said, By this you shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these works, and that not from my own heart.*** <sup>29</sup> *If these men die the common death of all men, or if they are visited according to the examination of all men, Jehovah has not sent me.* <sup>30</sup> *But if Jehovah makes a new thing, and the earth opens her mouth and swallows them up with all that they have, and they go down alive into the pit, then you shall understand that these men have provoked Jehovah.* <sup>31</sup> *And it happened, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, the ground under them split apart.* <sup>32</sup> *And the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men who were for Korah, and all their goods.* <sup>33</sup> ***They and all that they had went down alive into Sheol, and the earth closed upon them. And they perished from among the congregation.*** <sup>34</sup> *And all*

Israel around them fled at their cry. For they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. <sup>35</sup> And there came out a fire from Jehovah and burned up the **two hundred and fifty** men who offered incense. <sup>36</sup> And Jehovah spoke to Moses saying, <sup>37</sup> Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the fire-pans out of the burning, and scatter the fire yonder. For they are holy. <sup>38</sup> The fire-pans of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them into broad plates, a covering for the altar; for they offered them before Jehovah, therefore they are made holy. And they shall be a sign to the sons of Israel. <sup>39</sup> And Eleazar the priest took the bronze fire-pans, the ones with which those who had been burned up had offered, and they were made into broad plates, a covering of the altar, <sup>40</sup> a memorial to the sons of Israel, that no stranger not of the seed of Aaron may come near to offer incense before Jehovah, so that he may not be as Korah and as his company, as Jehovah said to him by the hand of Moses. <sup>41</sup> But on the next day all the congregation of the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron saying, You have killed the people of Jehovah. <sup>42</sup> And it happened when the congregation was gathered together against Moses and against Aaron, they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation. And behold! The cloud covered it, and the glory of Jehovah appeared. <sup>43</sup> And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>44</sup> And Jehovah spoke to Moses saying, <sup>45</sup> Get away from this congregation so that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. <sup>46</sup> And Moses said to Aaron, Take a fire-pan, and put fire in it from the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly to the congregation and **make an atonement for them**. For wrath has gone out from Jehovah. The plague has begun. <sup>47</sup> And Aaron did as Moses commanded and ran into



*the midst of the congregation. And behold! The plague had begun among the people. **And he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.** <sup>48</sup> And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed. <sup>49</sup> And those who died in the plague were fourteen thousand, seven hundred, besides the ones who died about the matter of Korah. <sup>50</sup> And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the plague was stayed.”*

Numbers 16:1-50 MKJV

These people burnt false fire on the altar of Adonai. False fires were from false gods, misleading the people of Israel. God is holy and He will not allow any unholiness in His congregation! Even today, many people rebel against God’s spiritual leaders by standing up against those whom God ordained to lead His servants. Let us step away from rebellious people, for Adonai will devour them and they will go down into Sheol.

These events are very serious, as the modern term “Gnosticism” is nothing else than idolatry. Wherever we find idolatry (Gnosticism) in the Bible it consistently involves the systematic torture of children (the process of “passing through the fire”), which may or may not result in the physical death of the child.

*You shall not give any of your children to pass through the fire and sacrifice them to Molech [the fire god], nor shall you profane the name of your God [by giving it to false gods]. I am the Lord.*

Leviticus 18:21 AMPC

Joshua Collins wrote in his book, *Born into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse*, that the “**passing of children through the fire**” is also linked to other practices of idolatry, such as sorcery, divination, witchcraft, and other such practices.

*And he made his son pass through the fire and burned him as an offering [to Molech]; he practiced soothsaying and augury, and dealt with mediums and wizards! He did much wickedness in the sight of the Lord, provoking Him to anger. 2 Kings 21:6 AMPC*

## Life Code

Saints, the kingdom of darkness understands this so well that very strict rules have been established for the people who serve as territorial chiefs.

“A territorial chief is given leave of only five days a year to indulge in this “human madness.” These are the only days he can use his thoughts and lusts as he desires. If married, these are the only days you can indulge in sexual acts with a wife. That was not a typo. He has only five days each year. Any more than that disqualifies them from standing effectively on their altars. Any dream involving sex is a spiritual manipulation. Pornography is usually the tool used to access this door and invite the spirits. It has yoked millions around the world in spirit marriages (see Genesis 6:2). Many find themselves having sexual intercourse in their dreams resulting in the men secreting semen. A portion of this semen is quickly harvested by spirits for use against those men later. **Simple prayer does not scare away these demons as they legally claim their victim as marriage partner.** To rule or exercise authority in the spirit, the person must live above soul manipulation. You cannot rule a territory if your soul is subject to manipulation. As a territorial witch, I was taught to watch my semen vigilantly because it is the only fluid which **carries my life code**. Exposing semen to defiled souls is equal to giving a stranger all your personal information: information they can then use to open or

access bank accounts, birth certificates, passports etc. nothing is off limits. It exposes a man's soul and its seat of inheritance to multiple manipulation."

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (p. 67-68). Kindle Edition.*

All the above discussions point to the lust of the flesh. Those who live by the flesh shall die.

*For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. <sup>6</sup> For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. <sup>7</sup> Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. <sup>8</sup> So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. Romans 8:5-8 KJV*

## Open Doors

The sexual desire is the strongest of all human desires, second only to the need for food. This is a very effective tool in Satan's arsenal. This desire is so strong that it does not require physical contact to yoke one's soul with a spirit. Jesus cautioned us.

*You have heard that it was said to those of old, you shall not commit adultery. <sup>28</sup> But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.*

Matthew 5:27-28 NKJV

Christians who battle such chiefs but have not sanctified themselves and kept themselves pure from sexual sins are only setting themselves up for failure.

Currently, there is very subtle sexual immorality in our churches, namely pornography. Many believers and pastors are captive in the snare of pornography and they do not understand what is at stake.

*Whosoever commits adultery (fornication) with a woman lacks understanding; he who does so destroys his own soul.*

Proverbs 6:32 NKJV

*For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication.* 1 Thessalonians 4:3 KJV

Israel as a nation fell into this trap. Likewise, did Samson and David. Scriptures warn us, but do not clearly explain the consequences.

*Or do you know that he who is joined to a harlot, is one body with her? For "the two," He says, "shall become one flesh."<sup>17</sup> But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.<sup>18</sup> Flee sexual immorality, every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.* 1 Corinthians 6:16-18 NKJV

*With her enticing speech, she caused him to yield, With her flattering lips she seduced him.<sup>22</sup> Immediately he went after her, as an ox goes to the slaughter, Or as a fool to the correction of the stocks,<sup>23</sup> Till an arrow struck his liver. As a bird hastens to the snare, He did not know it would cost his life.* Proverbs 7:21-23 NKJV

“Please pay close attention to what I am about to share. It is mysterious power that is potent enough to defile the most dedicated servant of God if that believer is not extremely vigilant. When the scriptures say, **they become one**, it means there is a **merging of the soul as they come together. Both join together and are yoked.** It is a sacrificial act where each of the couple’s life stream merged

together is opened legally to alien forces for manipulation. If one of the party is wicked, the merger will result in both souls being corrupted. This applies to married and unmarried”.

“As a pastor and deliverance minister I have seen so many Christians including pastors, who I believe genuinely love God freely open doors for Satan to legally and cheaply capture their souls. These doors are opened with misunderstood influence armed with incredible power to defile and capture souls. One of the easiest door is sexual immorality.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from Deep Darkness (pp. 65-66). Kindle Edition.*

King David’s lust after Bathsheba opened the door. What was the result of this soul merging? His rebellious ways were the very first thing David confessed in Psalms 51.

*For the Pure and Shining One. A prayer of confession when the prophet Nathan exposed King David’s adultery with Bathsheba. <sup>1-2</sup> God, give me mercy from your fountain of forgiveness! I know your abundant love is enough to wash away my guilt. Because your compassion is so great, take away this shameful guilt of sin. Forgive the full extent of my rebellious ways, and erase this deep stain on my conscience.*

Psalms 51:1-2 TPT

Verses 1 to 9 are deep repentance, contending for what he lost over those months.

*Create a new, clean heart within me. Fill me with pure thoughts and holy desires, ready to please you. <sup>11</sup> May you never reject me! May you never take from me your sacred Spirit! <sup>12</sup> Let my passion for life be restored, tasting joy in every breakthrough you bring to me. Hold me*

*close to you with a willing spirit that obeys whatever you say.*

Psalms 51:10-12 TPT

David truly repented and never went into sexual immorality again. Unfortunately, this immoral lifestyle continued with his son Solomon. Samson is another example of one who went astray, because he joined himself with Delilah, a Philistine woman from a foreign tribe. God warned Israel to not mingle with the foreign women.

*They were of the very nations of whom the Lord said to the Israelites, You shall not mingle with them, neither shall they mingle with you, for surely they will turn away your hearts after their gods. Yet Solomon clung to these in love. 1 Kings 11:2 AMPC*

When Israel mingled with the Moabite women, they enjoyed their harmless frolicking but did not realise they were being spiritually joined with the spirit of Baal Peor. The anger of the Lord was aroused against them. Sex was merely the door to bringing the entire nation of Israel out of favour with God. Balak got what he wanted. The people of God were weeping over the deaths of 24 000 among them.

## Leviathan

With this background, we can move on to the next concept called “a shield of protection”. This is a deep Biblical truth God revealed to Doug Riggs. I take no credit for this part. However, over time, the Holy Spirit has been revealing many Biblical truths to myself regarding the wiles (methods, strategies and tactics) of satan, which I would like to share with you.

Isaiah prophesied that Adonai would eventually punish Leviathan, which is the old twisted serpent.

*In that day Jehovah with his hard and great and strong sword will punish leviathan the swift serpent, and leviathan the crooked serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea. Isaiah 27:1 ASV*

Let us add to the above scripture Job 41.

***Can you draw out the leviathan with a hook, or hold down his tongue with a cord? <sup>2</sup> Can you put a reed rope into his nose, or pierce his jaw with a thorn? <sup>3</sup> Will he multiply pleas for help to you? Will he speak soft words to you? <sup>4</sup> Will he make a covenant with you? Will you take him for a servant for ever? <sup>5</sup> Will you play with him as with a bird? Or will you bind him for your maidens? <sup>6</sup> Shall your companions bargain over him? Shall they divide him among the merchants? <sup>7</sup> Can you fill his skin with barbed irons, or his head with fishing spears? <sup>8</sup> Lay your hand on him, think of the battle; you will never do it again. <sup>9</sup> Behold, his hope has been made false; will not one be cast down at the sight of him? Job 41:1-9 MKJV***

Verse 7 in the ISV says, “Will you fill his flesh with harpoons, or his head with lances”? Verse 8 continues in the KJV, “Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more”.

*"Look! Anyone's hope to capture him will prove itself false; anyone would be terrified just by looking at him". <sup>10</sup> No one is fierce enough to dare to arouse him. "Who, then, can stand in my presence and face me? <sup>11</sup> Who can take me to court and be reconciled to me? All of heaven is mine. <sup>12</sup> "I won't be silent concerning his limbs, his mighty strength, and orderly frame. <sup>13</sup> Who can strip off his outer armor? Who can approach him with a bridle? <sup>14</sup> Who dares to open his mouth, since it is ringed*

with his terrible teeth! <sup>15</sup> His protective **scales** <sup>H4043</sup> are his pride, they lie sealed tightly together. Job 41:9-15 ISV

The rows of shields are his pride, shut up with a close seal.  
Job 41:15 MKJV

In the Strong's, we find the Hebrew word "**mâgên**" for protective scales, referring to the hide of a crocodile which is his defence shield.

H4043 (Strong's)

mâgên - meginnâh

maw-gane', meg-in-naw'

From H1598; a shield (that is, the small one or buckler); figuratively a protector; also the scaly hide of the crocodile: - X armed, buckler, defence, ruler, + scale, shield.

*The rows of shields are his pride, shut up with a close seal; <sup>16</sup> one is so near to another that no air can come between them; <sup>17</sup> they are joined <sup>H1692</sup> one to another, they clasp each other so that they can not be separated. Job 41:15-17 MKJV*

The Hebrew word for "joined" is "**dâbaq**", which is used to describe how man and wife are joined together in a marriage covenant.

H1692 (Strong's)

dâbaq

daw-bak'

A primitive root; properly to impinge, that is, cling or adhere; figuratively to catch by pursuit: - abide, fast, cleave (fast together), follow close (hard, after), be joined (together), keep (fast), overtake, pursue hard, stick, take.

Sexual sin gives satan an iniquity force to protect himself with. Yes, he and his demons have already been judged, but the sentence has not been



carried out yet. Here is the thing. In the Pre-Adamic age, Lucifer traded with human souls as explained in the beginning of this book. As the “light bearer”, Heylel, he interfered with the light. What does it mean to interfere with the light? John 1 has the answer.

*In him was life; and the life was the light of men. <sup>5</sup> And the light shineth in darkness and darkness; comprehended it not. John 1:4-5 KJV*

Interfering with the light in man is the trading of souls (the life essence of man). Therefore, saints, all humanity in history is a virtual courtroom to settle the case against satan in the celestial courts – soon, very soon! We are all in it as His soldiers, whether we function in it or not.

When satan causes trauma in people’s lives to such a measure that the soul splits and fractures into another personality to survive, he uses that energy for himself for the end-time war between his kingdom of darkness and the Kingdom of Light. I read once a time that the energy caused by a dissociative initiates and equals the energy of an atomic bomb. Now, we can understand that every Dissociative Identify Disorder (DID) system creates a layered structure around satan. When life essence is taken to death rituals (Thanatos), it is used as leverage for iniquity force protecting satan from God's judgment against him.

*Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary (an opponent in a lawsuit, specifically Satan as the arch enemy) the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. 1 Peter 5:8 KJV*

Satan creates a rose of shields around himself and as the DID structures come down during deliverance, these shields are being removed. Those who are ignorant and believe that “Christians” do not need deliverance, re-enforce this shield of protection.

**Satan has already been judged BUT his sentence is being delayed** because Adonai is waiting for the fullness of time.

---

The following experience Joshua Collins shared will get us all on the same page.

“I am small in the memory. I must be. Very small, in fact. Like, maybe one or two years old. I say that because in the memory I am lying on my back, looking upward, and the two adult figures standing one on either side of me appear enormous. They are two knights. I say “knights” because they are dressed just like actual knights. They have big helmets that look like giant, upside-down tin cans. With a long, skinny slit across where they look out of. But I can’t see in to their eyes. It is dark in there. They have chain mail, from head to toe. The figure on my left is wearing a white cloth tunic over his chain mail, that covers only the torso. It has a big red ‘plus-sign’ cross on it, and the edges of the red cross come all the way to the ends of the white fabric. The figure on my right is wearing the same thing, but his tunic is all black, with a black cross on it. I am absolutely terrified. The moment seems frozen—but it is not; I realize that it seems frozen because the two figures are not moving. They are completely still, for what seems like forever. They are standing over me, one on each side, in their full armor and helmets. And they are both holding the hilt of a large broadsword. It is a single sword, and with all four hands between the two of them, they are grasping the handle and suspending the sword directly over my chest. As they stand over me, my terror grows even greater. I can’t move. I feel completely paralyzed. The level of terror is beyond description. I feel like my heart is exploding out of my chest. I am just staring upward in this large, dark room. And time seems frozen as I re-experience this memory buried deep in my childhood.”

“There is dim light dancing in the background, along the edges of the walls. Flames. There is chanting too. Low, and getting louder. There are words. But I don’t know what they are, or what they mean. It is the same set of sounds being repeated over and over. Men’s voices making eerie echoes in the cavernous, underground room. I am lying on a flat, hard surface. It feels cold. Stone? Both my arms and my legs are prevented from moving, even though I am thrashing around— no, I was thrashing around; now, I am completely still somehow, my heart racing, and I cannot move. I am suddenly paralyzed.... The chanting gets louder. It seems like many peoples’ voices, coming from the outsides of the room, all around me. It is a circular room, I can tell, though I cannot see very much of it. My panic climbs even higher, moment by moment, as the sound of the chanting grows louder.”

“Suddenly, the two knights— together, all at once— slam the giant sword straight down towards my chest! All in the same moment, there is a flash of white light. It fills up the whole room. It is blinding. Then there is nothing.”

“My eyes are open now. It is the same memory, but later. I am looking at my chest, and it is... glowing? I am still lying on the same table, and my whole chest has been... cut open? I am naked. I am naked and strapped to a stone slab, and I am a baby, looking down into my own chest, and it appears as if it has been cut wide open. And my heart, from inside my chest cavity, appears as if it is (there is no other word for this)... glowing... And now the knights are not in view, but there is a ‘giant red man’ (that’s how I remember thinking of him) in the room with me. He is terrifying. He is enormous, and he is just ‘hovering around’ in the room. The chanting is slow, and quiet now.

He is not a human though. He is a being. He is glowing red; like he is made of flame.”

“The knights are not in view anymore. I hear the chanting, low, in the distance, but do not see anyone other than the ‘Big Red Man...’ He is looking at me, staring into me. He terrifies me. I don’t know how my chest seems like it is cut wide open in the memory, but yet I am still alive. **It is magic, some kind of magic— sorcery— that they are doing...** My heart is glowing— throbbing and pulsing with purple-red light— as I look down into the open cavity of my own chest, too terrified to even move or make a sound.”

“The ‘Big Red Man’ moves suddenly, thrusting his arm down into my chest— he grabs a hold of my glowing heart, and RIPS it... right out of my chest!! The deepest, deepest sadness overtakes me at that moment... A “screaming anguish”— those are the only words I can think of to describe the emotion... It is a silently... screaming... anguish... One which I have carried around inside of me... my entire life.”

“In the memory, the ‘Big Red Man’ takes my heart, and lifts it high into the air above his head. He is holding it up and squeezing it. The chanting is so loud... Then, the ‘Big Red Man’ takes my heart— my very heart!!— and he... devours it...”

“Looking back, as an adult now, I know that that is not what actually happened (obviously, I am still alive, telling this story to you today!)— but in the memory, it feels like that is what really happened... I can’t explain how. I just know that in some way, my experience, as I have relayed it to you here, represents the truth. This event, in some way I will probably never be able to fully explain, actually happened to me. It happened when I was just a baby. And it was a formative event in

my life. **It was some kind of ritual abuse ceremony.** And a very important one. Having shared that memory with others who are experts in the helping of people like me (people who have survived Satanic Ritual Abuse), I have been told that it is very clearly a ceremony of the order of **Knights Templar**. And that makes perfect sense to me, now, looking back on my life, as a forty-seven year old man who is in recovery from generational Satanic Ritual Abuse and the Dissociative Identity Disorder which is a result of it. It makes perfect sense given the context of everything else that I have remembered, at this point, of my ritual abuse experiences. It makes perfect sense given the context of all the other evidences and connections I have assembled regarding my parents, my extended family, and my other lifelong experiences. After describing that memory (which came back to me in pieces, over the course of 2018-2019) to people who know about such ceremonies, I was told it represents something referred to as “**magical surgery,**” in the dark world of satanic ritual abuse. More importantly, it was the moment that my entire soul was first... **fractured**... It is the moment that, in a very real way on a spiritual level, my heart was, literally... ripped out of my chest.”

“The good news is: God has put my heart back in! In exactly the place He designed it to be. He has ‘re-assembled’ me... He has re-made me, in the image of who He intended me to be all along... He has healed me. And I am so incredibly grateful. What my Father has done in my life is a true MIRACLE!!!! And it is a miracle I want to tell the whole world about! What he has done in my life is a demonstration of his absolute Goodness, Mercy, Patience, Self-Sacrifice, Devotion, Tenderness, Forgiveness, Strength, Glory, Power, and Undying

Love. It is a testimony of such power that it will change your life, if you allow it to. I am convinced of that. I hope that it is a testimony which God will use to affect many lives. I have offered my testimony up to Him to use in exactly that way— or in whatever way He chooses to use it. As He always knows, and sees, infinitely better than any of us ever could, exactly what is the best way... But no one will be able to fully understand the miracle of what the Most High has done in my life, unless they know a little about the Darkness out of which He has brought me, first...”

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (pp. 10-15). Kindle Edition.*

At this point, please read Revelation 12. We will come back to it later. Revelation builds up to the event of The Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation 19). The Bride of Christ is currently making herself ready for His return. Bible scholars have different ideas about the preparation of the Bride. Of course, all views may contain some valid truths, but from what the Holy Spirit has revealed to me over the past ten years, I can say with confidence that this preparation involves the breaking down of satan’s protective shield.

**This is why God wants you to face your enemies. They are the giant sons of Anak waiting for you at Jericho. You must conquer them to possess your Promised Land.**

The preparation of the Marriage Supper in Revelation 19 is also spoken of in Isaiah 25.

- The Marriage Supper, as in Revelation 19.
- The preparation of the Bride.
- Our return with Him.

*And in this mountain Jehovah of Hosts shall **make a feast** of fat things for all the people, a feast of wine on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of refined wine on the lees. Isaiah 25:6 MKJV*

*Here he will **suddenly remove the cloud of sorrow** that has been hanging over all the nations. Isaiah 25:7 GNB*

*And on this mountain, he will **swallow up the burial shroud that enfolds all peoples**, the veil that is spread over all nations—  
Isaiah 25:7 ISV*

*And He will **destroy in this mountain the face of the covering which covers all people**, and the veil that is woven over all nations.  
Isaiah 25:7 MKJV*

*On this mountain he will **swallow up the shroud that is over all the peoples**, the woven covering (something that is wrapped) that is over all the nations; Isaiah 25:7 NET*

The burning of incense and offering of sacrifices accompanied by idolatry and rituals normally happened on high places. Adonai said, “**on this mountain**”, referring to His mountain, Mount Zion.

On this mountain, He will destroy the shroud that enfolds all peoples (Israel) and the sheet that covers all nations (Gentiles).  
He will **swallow up death forever**. The Sovereign Lord will wipe away the tears from all faces. He will remove His people’s disgrace from all the earth. The Lord has spoken...

Before the last enemy, "**Death**", can be swallowed up, Christ had to rise from the dead as the First Fruit of a resurrected harvest!

*But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. <sup>21</sup> For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. <sup>22</sup> For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. <sup>23</sup> But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. <sup>24</sup> Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. <sup>25</sup> For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. <sup>26</sup> The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. <sup>27</sup> For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. 1 Corinthians 15:20-27 KJV*

There is a woven covering, a veil, hanging over the nations. This veil can only be removed once all God's enemies are under His feet. Christ is in Heaven, right? So, if Christ is the Head of the Church, then where are His feet? We are the Body of Christ, therefore, His feet must be on earth!

**Yahweh is waiting for His Bride to put ALL the enemies under His feet. Until that happens, this woven covering, the veil over the nations, cannot be lifted and He cannot swallow up the last enemy – DEATH (THANATOS)!**

**Let us look at this more deeply.** Over thousands of years, the protective shield of Leviathan has been knit together by all the rituals of idolatry, which include child offerings to Molech, Satanic Ritual Abuse (SRA) and DID (Disassociated Identity Disorder).

The destruction of the woven covering, the veil hanging over all the nations, happens when SRA's and DID's are removed from people's souls. We are called into partnership with God for this process. Only now



do I truly understand my calling and why Yahweh spent so much time preparing me for this ministry. It was so I can help Him remove the protective shield from His people!

*But working together, we also call on you not to receive the grace of God in vain. <sup>2</sup> (For He says, "In an acceptable time I heard you, and **in a day of salvation, I helped you;**" Behold, now is the accepted time. Behold, now is the day of salvation.) <sup>3</sup> We are in nothing giving cause of stumbling, in no way, so that the ministry may not be blamed, <sup>4</sup> but in everything commending ourselves as God's servants, in much patience, in troubles, in emergencies, in distresses, <sup>5</sup> in stripes, in imprisonments, in riots, in labors, in watchings, in fastings; <sup>6</sup> in pureness, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned, <sup>7</sup> in the Word of Truth, in the power of God, through the weapons of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, <sup>8</sup> through glory and dishonor, through evil report and good report; as deceivers and yet true; <sup>9</sup> as unknown and yet well known; as dying and, behold, we live; as chastened and not killed; <sup>10</sup> as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, yet possessing all things. 2 Corinthians 6:1-10 MKJV*

I have fully accepted partnership with Yahweh. Almost every day, I declare my lifetime assignment to silence the wicked and free God's people from the snare of the devil. I have finally reached my destiny! All because He FREED me from Egypt, looked after me in the wilderness for many years and led me out into my Promised Land.

*At each and every sunrise I will awake to do what's right and put to silence those who love wickedness, freeing God's people from their evil*

*grip. I will do all of this because of my great love for you!*

Psalm 101:8 TPT

To form the shield of protection made up by SRA and DID, the person is taken to death (a death ritual) during the intense process of re-programming. During this suspended period, the soul and spirit are separated from the body. Hitler used Dr. Mengele, also known as the “*angel of death*”, to execute genetic research on human subjects, then programmed them while in a state of death. That is how they knit together the spirit and soul and put it back into the body (a three-fold cord).

“My core self was split, at a very early age, into three basic parts, each of which came to contain many other ‘sub-parts’ over the years, as the system was built. These three basic fractured parts of my self were established upon principles of complete compartmentalization of the psyche via severe traumatically-induced dissociation. The entire three-part system was designed and constructed within my psyche to function in self-opposition. Meaning that each part was programmed to exist in a relationship of contradiction to, denial of, and hatred of, each of the other of the three parts. The three basic parts of me were also specifically designed in order to mock God. They were designed to do so in very specific ways. The three basic parts of me were built in a Luciferian imitation of the parts of the Holy Trinity of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. And so, each of the parts of God’s Holy Trinity could be mocked, in and through my D.I.D. system, in a very specific manner.”

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (p. 320). Kindle Edition.*

“There is a mystery behind men like Adolph Hitler and the like who commit incredible atrocities to humanity while holding the support of

his people. This is what man is like without his soul. I was serving Satan without my soul. He could use my soul in any way he wanted. With such levels of programming successful, I was given the first mantle and the witches' staff at the age of four and remained a slave until Master Jesus Christ met me”.

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep Darkness (p. 56). Kindle Edition.*

### **James Kawalya experienced the crushing of the soul.**

“I woke up in an unusual blue room surrounded by curtains but tied to my bed. Two hooded monks were on guard recording information I was disclosing in my unconscious state. The superior general of the sect was seated at the rear of my bed. He looked tired but excited about his exploits. I cannot imagine the value of the information that would bring a superior general into a mental hospital personally for an assignment. They had spent hours if not days besides me, interrogating my spirit. Satan appeared to me in this place promising me power but at same time mocking my soul. The entire facility was built over a tunnel connecting to different infernal realms. All the patients were assigned several demons to guard and extract knowledge from their souls. The patients in this hospital had come from several parts of the world. They had been brought from different parishes to become monks and priests then exposed to emotional overload and manipulated into this state for deep programming. I was in room 13, ward 7, and bed 11. Each of the number signified a spiritual code to monitor and manipulate my soul.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep Darkness (p. 103). Kindle Edition.*

We are so naïve. We do not have any idea what is going on behind the scenes. Many institutions are established by Satanists or Luciferians to

destroy and capture the souls of gifted people. They program insanity through sorcery manipulations to bring people to these institutions. The facilities are specifically built and maintained along power lines and satanic tunnels. Satanic priests are deployed as psychiatrists and counsellors to drive these souls to stages of no recovery. Their motive is to destroy and crush the will of the victim. They keep the victim under hypnotic control, dependent on drugs and under forms of mind control. They control them and use their lives for their own agendas. Have you ever wondered why people with mental disorders are mostly gifted and intelligent?

“I was exposed to many more spirits in that asylum than I had ever known before. Every night hundreds of demons roamed the entire facility. Screeching scream followed this parade through the night as the patients’ souls were plucked out of their bodies. It is a very painful experience when some entity is pulling your soul out of your body. The process is like a near death experience. It is very terrifying to see your soul out of your body and replaced by an alien component. Such components are not submissive with other systems of your life. Such victims begin to experience a noncompliant life cycle...equivalent to a raging storm in their bodies every day.”

“Blinding drugs and other controlling substances are the only available source of temporary relief from such torment and inner crushing. Those who sold their soul for fame and wealth live with this level of torment daily. In their popularity, they are great advocates of “sex, drugs and rock-n-roll” as their alien soul assumes command and directs the persons will and desires. The alien souls maintain open spiritual gates in their victims which in effect opens the person to every spirit they encounter. Spirits are free to enter the victim without

restrictions and carry out their nasty deeds. This torment escalates, as several spirits turn the victim into their host. Every spirit the victim hosts has its own unique demands and frequencies. Different spirits with conflicting demands and frequencies tear up and breaks down the organs of the soul. Hosting multiple frequencies also creates opposing currents to operate in one vessel. This creates more confusion and insanity as it brings traumatizing dreams and voices. Devil worshipers and Satanists go through this all their lives. They never know peace in their mind or soul. To get relief, they find young boys and virgin girls to sexually exploit and offload the opposing currencies or spirits. Men with an unusual attraction to children, especially young boys, should be held in suspicion. Many have abused their own children, adopted their own or even sponsored orphanages to have unrestricted access to children. Many boys in monasteries and mansions of celebrities serve through homosexuality as relief or dumping vessels. With blood being difficult to acquire, the easiest solution is sex with virgins and boys to activate blood flow to feed their spirits.”

*Kawalya, James. Delivered from deep Darkness (p. 104-106). Kindle Edition.*

Joshua Collins documented terrifying flashback memories of how his family (his mother, father and uncles) took him into a basement where hooded people surrounded him while he was lying naked on a cold table.

“I am dead, no not dead yet, dead later; they tell me I am dead later; later when I go in the box there is metal tub of water, ice water on floor by right side wall; table in middle had chains on four corners with hand locks; cuffs; they are draping down when I go in to room, no hanging down sides of metal table; “now close your eyes please, and count to ten.”

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (pp. 310-311). Kindle Edition.*

The hooded people started to speak in a weird foreign language, the language of the dead, chanting “*yo satanas yo satanas hail lucifer king of the darkness; king of the world; lord of all Grant us knowledge; grant us peace*”. Others repeated “*grant us knowledge, grant us peace.*” (p. 314)

This ancient language seems to be “Enochian”, which the satanists explicitly use for casting spells. The name of the ritual magic is called “Transyugothian Magic”.

Joshua described how his parents offered him to Lucifer during these rituals.

“You will not be able to remember because you are a child of satan now we have given you to him. My father’s voice now even louder and raised his right arm while holding my mother’s hand and in a loud voice we have given you to Lucifer we have given Lucifer to you. I saw a small fire, it is the ashes of the baby they scatter it over places. They took me to England at her church where they stored the ashes, ashes of babies. Out of the ashes rises the phoenix, the mythical bird – out of its own flame over and over again it recreates itself the phoenix. I always loved the phoenix – I even tattoo a phoenix on my arm. Both father and mother wearing masks saying Joshua, no longer exist, you are nobody, you are death, you are a ghost, you are ntwabi we are human you are ntwabi your are not human you are ntwabi you are death you are a ghost you are jhwah pal and death has died – saw the bright moonlight outside the house through the window.”

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (p. 290). Kindle Edition.*

Satan makes things appear very complex, but for Jesus it is nothing to unwrap those who are programmed and whose souls are knitted together with their spirits. People often remark about satan's terrible works, but at the same time, there are numerous testimonies of Jesus instantly freeing His people. We must believe this truth to receive healing, rather than staying captive in the snare of the devil.

*For a true servant of our Lord Jesus will not be argumentative but gentle toward all and skilled in helping others **see the truth**, having great patience toward the immature. <sup>25</sup> Then with meekness you'll be able to carefully enlighten those who argue with you so they can see God's gracious **gift of repentance and be brought to the truth**. <sup>26</sup> This will cause them to rediscover themselves and escape from the snare of Satan who caught them in his trap so that they would carry out his purposes. 2 Timothy 2:24-26 TPT*

Leading the captives to the truth inspires them to repent. That is how many escape the snare of satan. We are creating holes in the protective shield of Leviathan with the help and guidance of Yashuah HaMashiach, the Anointed One. What an amazing partnership we have with Him!

*And on this mountain, he will swallow up the burial shroud that enfolds all peoples, the veil that is spread over all nations.*  
Isaiah 25:7 ISV

This burial shroud over the people is a supernatural occult power. It is the same power (secret art) the people used in Egypt when the staffs of the sorcerers turned into snakes before Moses (Exodus 7).

The veil refers to occult activities and Pharmakeia, which are both used as gateways to bring people into power. All of this happens in secrecy and darkness and cannot operate openly in the light. The word for veil in

Hebrew is “**massékâh**”, which means “properly a pouring over, that is the fusion of metal (especially a cast image); by implication a libation, that is, league; concretely a coverlet (as if poured out): - covering, molten (image), veil.” It has to do with daughters given to kings to make an alliance and refers to a ritual marriage or sexual rituals.

*"Oh, you stubborn children," declares the LORD, "who carry out plans—  
but they are not mine, and who make alliances—but not by my Spirit,  
piling sin upon sin." Isaiah 30:1 ISV*

Rituals are involved with the pouring out of libations to other gods. It is the same activities as those performed at Mount Sinai when Israel took molten gold to make a golden calve to worship. Sexual rituals are part of idol worship. The two are **joined** <sup>H1692</sup> one to another. They clasp each other so they cannot be separated (Job 41:17 NASB). They are woven together to create a state of spiritual death where programming of the soul and spirit takes place. This is how satan takes the life essence from humanity (taken from death) to create a web, a veil, over the nations. Satan creates a matrix (web) by stealing the life essence of humanity through supernatural occult power, as described earlier.

When Yashuah delivers people from death, He restores the life essence of humanity. As we are destroying this web through the restoration of all SRA's and DID's, the density of this web is reduced. This means the barrier between the third and second heaven narrows as we approach the second return of our Lord, Jesus Christ.

Saints, He is waiting for us to partner with Him to demolish this veil and restore the life essence of humanity. This is how the Bride Christ is making herself ready for her Bridegroom. Glory to GOD!



## Judgment of Angels by the Bride

Without realising it, God was showing me the juridical system of the world during times of distress. In the office of an advocate during my divorce, I quoted the verse that says “*we will judge the world*” one day. The advocate immediately took out his cell phone to read the scripture.

*Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?  
3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 1 Corinthians 6:2-3 KJV*

The Word surprised him and he was not as talkative as usual. God was using my own circumstances to equip me for this ministry. It is crucial to understand that the Bride of Christ will one day judge the world. I believe it will happen in the Celestial Court at the Bema Seat of Judgment.

## The Ancient of Days is Reigning

Daniel’s vision of the judgment of the Ancient of Days (Daniel 7:9-10) almost resembles the rejoicing in Heaven in Revelation 19.

*And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: 2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.  
Revelation 19:1-2 KJV*

The Passion Translation translates fornication as sexual immorality. When we read these scriptures in the context of this book, it brings new light and insight into their meaning.

What does the phrase “*And after these things*” refer to? What had happened before “these things?” Revelation 18 speaks of the fall of Babylon. The excitement in Heaven is because of the judgment of Babylon. The judgment of the world led to “salvation” – the lifting of the veil. It means deliverance from all SRA’s and DID’s!

*I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.*<sup>10</sup> *A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: **thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.***<sup>11</sup> *I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the **beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.***<sup>12</sup> *As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their **dominion taken away:** yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. Daniel 7:9-12 KJV*

Daniel saw many details of the end times in his vision. These verses need an in-depth analysis.

Notice that books were opened for judgment as the Celestial Courts were sitting. These books contained the evidence to judge satan, find him guilty and send him to the burning flame of fire. The vision then changed. The Son of Man was given dominion.

*I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the **Ancient of days**, and they brought him near before him.*<sup>14</sup> *And there was given him **dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall***

*not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

Daniel 7:13-14 KJV

After the judgment of the world, the Messiah will return to earth and put an end to sin. He will establish HIS everlasting Kingdom.

*Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.* Daniel 7:22 KJV

*But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. <sup>27</sup> And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.* Daniel 7:26-27 KJV

On His return, the Messiah will call back all the life essence by and through His breath, his “**Neshamah**”, which means “soul” in Hebrew. Christ will recover the souls of all humanity that satan has traded with.

## The Seed of the Woman

Churches lead us to salvation and into the Kingdom. The question is what happens once we have entered the Kingdom? The answer is we need to go through a process of qualifying to rule and reign with Christ. This has nothing to do with going to heaven or not. When we believe in our hearts and confess with our mouths that Jesus is Lord and Saviour, we make it unto salvation (Romans 10:10). On this basis, He cannot deny us as His children, but he can deny us from reigning.

## Rebellion

When Lucifer rebelled against God, he believed he would ascend like the Most High God, but instead, he fell from heaven.

*How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!*

Isaiah 14:12 KJV

Lucifer was the most beautiful cherub until iniquity was found in him. He defiled the sanctuary by the trading of human souls through trafficking.

*Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Ezekiel 28:14 KJV*

*Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. Ezekiel 28:18 KJV*

He then deceived Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden, leading to the fall of the human race. All of us born after Adam and Eve, are born from corruptible seed.

*You are the offspring of your father, the devil, and you serve your father very well, passionately carrying out his desires. He's been a murderer right from the start! He never stood with the One who is the true Prince, for he's full of nothing but lies—lying is his native tongue. He is a master of deception and the father of lies! John 8:44 TPT*

Just as Eve was deceived by the serpent's clever lies, our thoughts may also be corrupted, and we may lose our single-hearted devotion and pure love for Christ (2 Corinthians 11:3 TPT). It was not Adam who was

deceived, but the woman. The conspiracy is against the seed of the woman.

*And Adam was not deceived, but the woman, because she was fully deceived, fell into transgression. 1 Timothy 2:14 NET*

*And I will put hostility between you and the woman and between your offspring and her offspring; her offspring will attack your head, and you will attack her offspring's heel. Genesis 3:15 NET*

This is God's judgment for the sins of humanity.

## **Singular and Corporate**

This is a very important link to the above scriptures that most of us are not aware of. The seed of the woman is both singular, referring to Christ, the Anointed One, and also corporate, referring to the Church. The seed in Genesis 3:15 points to Jesus, who shall bruise the head of the old serpent. Christ, reincarnated in a human body, overcame satan, ascended far above all the principalities and now sits at the right hand of God the Father in heavenly places.

*Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him. 1 Peter 3:22 KJV*

Paul shared a mystery with Timothy.

*And great and important and weighty, we confess, is the hidden truth (**the mystic secret**) of godliness. He [God] was made visible in human flesh, justified and vindicated in the [Holy] Spirit, was seen by angels, preached among the nations, believed on in the world, [and] taken up in glory. 1 Timothy 3:16 AMPC*

All authorities and powers are now subject to Him. After the resurrection and ascension of Christ, the “Body of Christ” was born on Pentecost and now Satan is after the “seed”, plural, the Church of Christ. All who belong to Christ are Abraham's descendants (*seed*), heirs according to the promise (Galatians 3:29). Isaiah 53:10 is an amazing text showing that it pleased the Father to bruise His Son by making Him suffer and offering His soul for sin to see HIS OFFSPRING.

*Yet the LORD was willing to crush him, and he made him suffer.  
Although you make his soul an offering for sin, He will see his offspring,  
and he will prolong his days, and the will of the LORD will triumph in his  
hand. Isaiah 53:10 ISV*

The only way Satan can get to the seed is by attacking the members of the Church, those belonging to Christ. This is the reason God declares in His Word that it is not our war, but His (2 Chronicles 20:15).

## **Until**

Paul declares that he is indeed in labour pains for the Church **until** Christ's nature is formed in us (Galatians 4:19 GNB). Christ is waiting for His Bride to put on His nature, which means becoming spiritually mature as a corporate entity. Many individual members reach that spiritual maturity, but the corporate Body of Christ is still immature. Until this entity, the Body of Christ, is fully mature, Christ cannot return. He is waiting for us. In the meantime, the accuser is walking like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

*Be alert, be on watch! Your enemy, the Devil, roams around like a  
roaring lion, looking for someone to devour. 1 Peter 5:8 GNB*

Lawlessness is already at work, but there is a restraining force that stands in the way of the Antichrist to be revealed.

*For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only there is one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way.*

2 Thessalonians 2:7 ASV

Before the Antichrist can be revealed, the Spirit of the Lord and the Bride of Christ must be taken out of the way. Revelation reports the fall of Babylon. The voice of the Bridegroom and the Bride shall be heard no more (Revelation 18:23). We know from scriptures that every person on earth will SEE the Second Coming of Christ! But, before this event, there is another event - the First Resurrection. The dead in Christ will rise first, and then those who remain on earth will join them together in the clouds.

*For the Lord himself will appear with the declaration of victory, the shout of an archangel, and the trumpet blast of God. He will descend from the heavenly realm and command those who are dead in Christ to rise first. <sup>17</sup> Then we who are alive will join them, transported together in clouds to have an encounter with the Lord in the air, and we will be forever joined with the Lord. <sup>18</sup> So encourage one another with these truths. 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 TPT*

Paul made it clear that we should encourage one another with truths. It is not encouragement to tell the members of the Bride of Christ that we will go through the Tribulation. 1 Thessalonians 4:17 in the KJV says “*we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up** together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord*”. The word “caught up” in Greek is “**harpazō**”. It means to snatch out of the way by force. The phrase “Taken by force” means to rescue out of danger.

harpazō

har-pad'-zo

From a derivative of G138; to seize (in various applications): - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

This event will happen unexpectedly, in contrast to the Second Coming of Christ, when we shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. The Second Coming will take place immediately after the Tribulation of those days (Matthew 24:29-30). Christ will then return WITH the saints (Jude 1:14). During the Snatching Away, He will come FOR His Bride to snatch her out of danger.

*Now, beloved brothers and sisters, concerning the question of God's precise times and specific seasons, you don't need me to write anything to you. <sup>2</sup>For you already know quite well that the day of the Lord will come unexpectedly and as a complete surprise. <sup>3</sup>For while some are saying, "Finally we have peace and security," sudden destruction will arrive at their doorstep, like labor pains seizing a pregnant woman—and with no chance of escape! 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3 TPT*

Christ instituted the five-fold ministry to equip the Body of Christ for spiritual maturity, so we will be ready for the Second Coming.

*Their calling (the five-fold ministry) is to nurture and prepare all the holy believers to do their own works of ministry, and as they do this they will enlarge and build up the body of Christ. <sup>13</sup>These grace ministries will function until we all attain oneness in the faith, until we all experience the fullness of what it means to know the Son of God, and finally we become one perfect man with the full dimensions of spiritual maturity and fully developed in the abundance of Christ. Ephesians 4:12-13 TPT*



Paul also referred to “*one man*” (Ephesians 2:15) and many members of one body joined together to the Head (1 Corinthians 12:12-13).

In the fullness of time, when the Bride of Christ has made it unto spiritual maturity, Christ will snatch away His Bride from this sudden destruction and then the son of perdition shall be revealed at the beginning of the seven-year Tribulation. During the first half of the seven years, there will be a false peace treaty with Israel. The second half of the seven-year Tribulation will be an event never experienced on Earth since the beginning of the world. “*Except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved, but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened*”, says Jesus in Matthew 24:22. The Antichrist will be revealed as a saviour, and then, with Christ and the Bride out of the way, he will go after the “**elect**” – the Nation of Israel. David saw this in a vision.

*Yahweh said to my Lord, the Messiah: “Sit with me as enthroned ruler while I subdue your every enemy. They will bow low before you as I make them a footstool for your feet.”* Psalms 110:1 TPT

We can say that the fruit of the spiritually mature Bride of Christ will be that all her enemies will be under her feet.

*Since that time, he has been waiting for his enemies to be made a footstool for his feet.* Hebrews 10:13 ISV

Paul shared another mystery.

*My beloved brothers and sisters, I want to share with you a mystery concerning Israel’s future. For understanding this mystery will keep you from thinking you already know everything. A partial and temporary hardening to the gospel has come over Israel, which will last until the full number of non-Jews has come into God’s family.* Romans 11:25 TPT

*And now we, his church, are His body on earth and that which fills him who is being filled by it! Ephesians 1:23 TPT*

**Until the fullness of Him who fills all in all - His Body - Christ cannot return.**

*And God has never said this to any of his angels: "Take your seat next to me at my right hand until I force your whispering enemies to be a rug under your feet." Hebrews 1:13 TPT*

**Paul prayed that we might understand these things!**

*I pray that the Father of glory, the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, would impart to you the riches of the Spirit of **wisdom and the Spirit of revelation** to know him through your deepening intimacy with him.*

*<sup>18</sup>I pray that the light of God will illuminate the eyes of your imagination, flooding you with light, until you experience the full revelation of the hope of his calling—that is, the wealth of God's glorious inheritances that he finds in us, his holy ones! <sup>19</sup> I pray that you will continually experience the immeasurable greatness of God's power made available to you through faith. Then your lives will be an advertisement of this immense power as it works through you! This is the mighty power <sup>20</sup> that was released when God raised Christ from the dead and exalted him to the place of highest honor and supreme authority in the heavenly realm! <sup>21</sup> And now he is exalted as first above every ruler, authority, government, and realm of power in existence! He is gloriously enthroned over every name that is ever praised, not only in this age, but in the age that is coming! Ephesians 1:17-21 TPT*

## The Criterion

Until the Rapture (the Snatching Away), Adonai will gather evidence that will be the criterion (a rule of judging or a measure of judgment) for His final charges against the adversary and those who followed him. The final verdict will find him guilty and sentence him to the lake of fire (Revelation 20). The criterion will be gathered from since the fall of Lucifer until his execution! For this purpose, Christ needs His Bride to execute that judgment, as described in 1 Corinthians 6:3, when we will judge the angels and the world.

*And I saw thrones, and they **sat upon them, and judgment** was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were **beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.** Revelation 20:4 KJV*

Here we see two corporate groups of people. The first is those seated on thrones unto whom was given JUDGMENT. This is the Bride of Christ who made it unto spiritual maturity and who will be caught up into the heavens for the Courts to be seated. The second group of people is the beheaded saints unto whom are given a period to reign with Christ. They do not participate in the Celestial Courts to judge the angels and the world and to sentence satan to the bottomless pit.

“*Until the fullness of time*”, means the spiritual maturity of the Bride. This is a mystery. Paul wrote about this mystery – the mystery of Christ.

*Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: <sup>10</sup> That in the*

*dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: <sup>11</sup> In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. Ephesians 1:9-11 KJV*

In the fullness of time, Christ will gather together all of us. Both those on Earth (in the Snatching Away) and those in Heaven (the dead in Christ) will meet in the air for the Marriage Ceremony. Take note that there is indeed a difference between the marriage ceremony and the Marriage Supper.

*How that by revelation he made known unto me the **mystery**; (as I wrote afore in few words, <sup>4</sup> Whereby, when ye read, ye may **understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ**) <sup>5</sup> Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; <sup>6</sup> That the **Gentiles should be fellowheirs**, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: Ephesians 3:3-6 KJV*

This is the exact purpose of the dispensation of Pentecost, the Church Age. It is Adonai's period of special grace to bring in the Gentile nations to become His co-heirs.

*For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. <sup>28</sup> There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. <sup>29</sup> **And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed**, and heirs according to the promise. Galatians 3:27-29 KJV*

*Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; <sup>26</sup> Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: <sup>27</sup> To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; **which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.** Colossians 1:25-27 KJV*

This is the mystery - Christ in YOU. When this happens in the corporate Body of Christ, the fullness of times comes to an end. The Bride will be caught up into Heaven, the criterion (the Courts) will sit and the books will be opened. These books will contain the evidence for the judgment of the angels and the world.

Many years ago, I asked the Lord how we would possibly be able to judge. He immediately, answered, "With the mind of Christ". His authority and character have been formed and milted in us and we will become like Him in this world.

***Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we will be. We know that when He appears, we will be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is.*** 1 John 3:2 NASB

When Christ comes for his Bride, we will be like Him. That is the fullness of times when we will be a spiritually mature corporate Body of Christ.

*And great and important and weighty, we confess, is the hidden truth (the mystic secret) of godliness. He [God] was made visible in human flesh, justified and vindicated in the [Holy] Spirit, was seen by angels, preached among the nations, believed on in the world, [and] taken up in glory. 1 Timothy 3:16 AMPC*

The mystery of godliness is to be like God. From the beginning of the world, this mystery has been kept secret but is now being revealed.

*Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was **kept secret since the world began**,<sup>26</sup> But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith. Romans 16:25-26 KJV*

## **The Bride will be the Criterion**

Let us dig deeper into the judgment of angels and the world. Paul addresses sexual immorality as defiling the church in 1 Corinthians. 5. In the first verse, Paul mentions the rituals we discussed earlier. Fornication among the people was reported to him. The extent of this fornication was not even committed by the Gentile nations. Sexual perversity among so-called believers in the church was so severe that many took their father's wife, suggesting sex with their mother (1 Corinthians 5:1). This is shocking! It is without a doubt the same Luciferian rituals as discussed earlier.

Luciferianism has already infiltrated institutional churches all over the world. I listened to an interview between Doug Riggs and a SRA survivor from South Africa, who said he was sexually abused at night in a church building, only to see at church service the next morning that his abusers were the praise and worship leaders. This happened in South Africa!

Paul continued by remarking that we often bring our issues before civil judges appointed by people with no standing within the church.

*Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?*

*<sup>3</sup> Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 1 Corinthians 6:2-3 KJV*

*Don't you realize that you are bringing your issues before civil judges appointed by people who have no standing within the church?*

1 Corinthians 6:4 TPT

Paul was not talking about criminal cases, but normal day-to-day civil issues.

*Do you not know that the saints will **judge the world**? If the world is judged by you, are you not competent to constitute the smallest **law courts** <sup>G2922</sup>? <sup>3</sup> Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 1 Corinthians 6:2-3 NASB*

Paul was trying to convince the people to grow into spiritual maturity to settle all civil matters in-house by appointing their own judges. But instead, they took their cases to ungodly pagan judges. They did not realise they would judge the world and even the angels in future.

The Greek word “*kritēion*” for law courts is in verse 2, and it means a rule of judging or a measure of judgment.

G2922 (Strong)

κριτήριον

kritēion

kree-tay'-ree-on

Neuter of a presumed derivative of G2923; a rule of judging (“criterion”), that is, (by implication) a tribunal: - to judge, judgment (seat).

*So if you have **ordinary lawsuits**, do you appoint as judges those who have no standing in the church? 1 Corinthians 6:4 NET*

The KJV translated “*ordinary lawsuits*” as “*judgments*”, which is the same as the Greek word “*kritēion*” (G2922). This “*kritēion*” refers therefore to law courts. That is a tribunal, a lawsuit, a case or a law proceeding. It is a place where cases are judged, a court of justice where measure of judgment takes place.

Few believers understand the position Adonai has given man from the beginning.

*Yet what honor you have given to men, created only a little lower than Elohim, crowned like kings and queens with glory and magnificence.*

Psalms 8:5 TPT

The translators of other versions could not grasp this deep revelation and wrongly translated it as “*a little lower than the angels*”. We are the only species created in the image and likeness of Adonai, therefore we are not lower than angels. We are indeed lower than Elohim. That we will judge angels confirms we are lower than Elohim but indeed not than angels. Had we been lower than angels, we would not be in a position to judge them.

*For God will not place the coming world, of which we speak, under the government of angels. <sup>6</sup> But the Scriptures affirm: What is man that you would even think about him, or care about Adam’s race. <sup>7</sup> You made him lower than the angels for a little while. You placed your glory and honor upon his head as a crown. And you have given him dominion over the works of your hands, <sup>8</sup> For you have placed everything under his authority. This means that God has left nothing outside the control*



*of his Son, even if presently we have yet to see this accomplished. <sup>9</sup> But we see Jesus, who as a man, lived for a short time lower than the angels and has now been crowned with glorious honor because of what he suffered in his death. For it was by God's grace that he experienced death's bitterness on behalf of everyone! <sup>10</sup> For now he towers above all creation, for all things exist through him and for him. And that God made him, pioneer of our salvation, perfect through his sufferings, for this is how he brings many **sons and daughters** to share in his glory. <sup>11</sup> Jesus, the Holy One, makes us holy. And as **sons and daughters**, we now belong to his same Father, so he is not ashamed or embarrassed to introduce us as his brothers and sisters!*

Hebrews 2:5-11 TPT

This scripture says that even Christ was lower than the angels for a short time. It almost contradicts what has been said so far. On the other hand, it also clears everything. He was lower, on earth, while the angels were in heaven. He was then crowned with glory because of His suffering on the cross. If we die with Christ and rise with Christ, we will live a new life in Christ Jesus and become heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ.

*We were therefore buried with him through baptism into death in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, we too may live **a new life**.* Romans 6:4 NIV

*Now if we are children, then we are **heirs**—heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.* Romans 8:17 NIV

Elohim is currently raising up sons and daughters (*perfect through sufferings*), to share in His glory. As Christ was exalted before the Father, likewise, the sons and daughters of Elohim shall be exalted before the

Father through our resurrection because we were baptised into His death. When we come out of the water, we are resurrected in Christ Jesus. But Paul speaks also of another resurrection. That is the resurrection of the dead. In the fullness of time, the dead in Christ will rise first and those who remain and are alive on earth will meet them in the air. This describes the Snatching Away (Rapture). We will be “caught up” (Greek: harpazo) in the air to judge the world and angels during the seven-year Tribulation on earth. The sons and daughters (the saints) will be the administrative arm; the sceptre of the rule of Elohim. We will become the ‘*kritēron*’, the law courts, to deal with matters of this life. A confirmation of what we have discussed so far is that the God of peace will soon crush Satan under our feet (Romans 16:20).

While on earth, believers often use evil standards of judgment in daily matters.

*Then you’ve demonstrated gross prejudice among yourselves and used evil standards of judgment! <sup>5</sup> So listen carefully, my dear brothers and sisters, hasn’t God chosen the poor in the world’s eyes to be those who are rich in faith? And won’t they be the heirs of the kingdom-realm he promised to those who love him? <sup>6</sup> But yet you insult and shun the poor in your efforts to impress the rich! Isn’t it the wealthy who exploit you and drag you into court? James 2:4-6 TPT*

The KJV says that rich men oppress us and draw us before the judgment seats. We find here the same Greek word, ‘*kritēron*’, for judgment seats. Let us become sons and daughters of Elohim to share in His glory, walk in spiritual maturity, and become His administrative arm, the sceptre of the rule of Yahweh.

We find this typology in the book of Esther when the king gave his sceptre to his wife, Esther, when she illegally entered his presence to expose the enemy, Haman, who wanted to kill all the Jews. Chapter 5 tells that when Esther stood in the “court” (kritēion), she found favour in the sight of the king and received the sceptre!

*When the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she found favor in his sight; and the king extended to her the golden scepter which was in his hand. So Esther approached and touched the top of the scepter. Esther 5:2 AMP*

## A Typology

Various characters in the book of Esther point to the current timeline in the spiritual realm. **King Ahasvéros** is a representation of the authority of Elohim. **Queen Vashti** represents the false, unclean bride. **Esther** (Hadassah) means “myrtle” and is linked to the Feast of Tabernacles and the restoration of Israel. This is a typology of the Bride of Christ that is currently in a process of cleansing, sanctification and purification.

Looking back at the very first assignment Adonai gave me in 2019, which was going to Italy with a small group, the pieces of the puzzle are coming together. When we landed in Italy, I asked the Lord what the visit to Italy was all about. He gave me Romans 11 about the restoration of Israel and the bringing in of the Gentile nations. Both Jew and Gentile will be grafted in and become one nation with one King. On our return to South Africa, Yahweh spoke to me regarding the restoration of the walls of Jerusalem, of which I made a recording that is available on our website. Afterwards, the Word of the Lord came to me regarding being His signet ring. It came from Haggai 2:23. The typology of the ring is that it is the outward sign of

the authority of its owner. By the presence of His Kingdom, God seals His work and testimony in the world. God is the owner and His chosen ones, the Bride of Christ, is now His signet ring. My assignment and partnership with the Lord became clearer as time passed by. He called me to lay a solid foundation based on Biblical truths to set the captives free.

In Nehemiah 9, Adonai said He had looked after His people in the wilderness to bring them into the Promised Land. Likewise, Saints, this is a declaration that He has a desire to bring us into our own Promised Land. This is the full restoration of what we lost in the Garden of Eden.

*When they were hungry, you gave them bread from heaven, and water from a rock when they were thirsty. You told them to take control of the land which you had promised to give them. Nehemiah 9:15 GNB*

In the Book of Esther, **Mordecai** represents the new, restored man in Christ, while **Haman** represents the old man in the flesh, a descendant of Adam under the control and influence of the devil. Such people control the earth through man's plans, man's laws and by walking in man's light. They carry the mark of the beast – 666. This is not the will of God and He is looking for His Bride to come into spiritual maturity to establish His everlasting Kingdom on earth.

The king held a banquet and called for his bride, Vashti. She refused to join him as she was having her own banquet, as many of us also do. The king called for a new queen, Esther. The very first thing she had to go through was a process of purification. No one will carry the status of Bride without sanctification and purification!

Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate and overheard two of the king's eunuchs plotting to kill the king (Esther 2:21). Mordecai told this to Esther

who by then had access to the king's palace. Esther told the king, and the eunuchs were hanged.

The king promoted the evil Haman (a typology of the Antichrist/satan) above all the other princes. In this case, the king also represents Adam, who gave authority to satan in the Garden of Eden. Likewise, the king gave authority to the evil Haman.

From the beginning, satan had been trying to wipe out the entire line of God's people. Kain killed Abel and ever since, the attempts on God's seed have never stopped. So, Haman tried to kill the entire Jewish people, including Mordecai.

The king also represents the Bride of Christ. As God gave authority to us, we can choose in favour of or against God. We can choose to stand with Haman or with Mordecai. The evil intentions of those like Haman have been continuing to this very day. First, they desire that the entire world would worship them, and then they attempt to eliminate those who refuse to bow down to them.

*And all the king's slaves that were in the king's gate, knelt down and worshipped Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him.*

*But Mordecai did not kneel or worship before him. Esther 3:2 JUB*

Mordecai's name means "**small**", which is the same meaning as Paul's name. Although "small", he refused to bow before Haman and worship him. For the first time, he openly declared being a Jew. Likewise, the true Bride of Christ refuses to worship or bow before anyone else but YHWH.

The realm of the entire world is promoting "Haman" and is worshipping him. They make gods of outstanding, gifted humans and these individuals have risen to the top of society. These "Hamans" receive the ring of the

king, meaning they have authority over the human race, like the political leaders who are currently ruling over people all over the world.

---

During COVID-19, we were easily misled and followed worldly rules to buy and sell. This makes me question who will stand for Christ until the very end. Are you willing to declare openly your identity in Christ? Or are you ashamed and afraid of what might happen to you?

---

This situation is described in Revelation. The beast (Antichrist) is a natural man and the mark in the forehead represents a certain mindset or way of thinking. The mark in the right hand represents action. This mark is required to buy and sell. Do you see the similarities to Covid-19? To participate in the commerce system of this world, a certain way of thinking and acting is mandatory. It requires the worship of HAMAN.

Those who have the seal of Adonai and walk in full spiritual maturity with the mind of Christ, are like Mordecai. They will not worship Haman or receive his mark. Haman presented himself to the nation as a type of false christ, just as satan will reveal a false christ in the end times. This false christ will cause the king and the people to prosper as long as they worship him. The world offers prosperity for those who worship the “beast system”. Haman deceived the king to eat out of his hand. Many in positions of power have, likewise, already deceived the human race and have people eating out of their hands.

## The Beast System

Throughout the scriptures, we read about the beast system. Daniel speaks of the ten horns, which Revelation refers to as Babylon, the great prostitute.

*Then one of the seven angels with the seven bowls approached me and said, "Come, and I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who sits enthroned on many waters. <sup>2</sup>The kings of the earth have fornicated with her, and the people of earth are drunk on the wine of her prostitution." <sup>3</sup>Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a wild, bloodred beast with seven heads and ten horns, and it was covered with blasphemous names. <sup>4</sup>The woman was robed in purple and scarlet and was glittering with gold, precious stones, and pearls. She was holding in her hand a golden chalice brimming full with defiling obscenities and the filth of her lewdness. <sup>5</sup>On her forehead was written these mysterious titles: "The great Babylon, mother of prostitutes and of the abominations of the earth." <sup>6</sup>I saw the woman was drunk with the blood of God's holy believers—drunk on the blood of the loyal martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I was utterly astonished! <sup>7</sup> But the angel said to me, "Why are you so astonished? I will reveal to you the **mystery** of the woman, and of the wild beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her.*

Revelation 17:1-7 TPT

**Then, a loud voice announced the fall of the beast system.**

*He shouted out with a thunderous voice: "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a demonic dwelling place, a prison for every unclean spirit, unclean bird, and every unclean, detestable beast. <sup>3</sup> All the nations have drunk of the wine of her immoral passion, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and merchants of the earth have grown wealthy because of her power and luxury." <sup>4</sup> Then I heard another voice from heaven saying: "My people, come out from her so that you don't participate in her sins and have no share with*

*her in her plagues. <sup>5</sup> because her sins are heaped as high as heaven and God has remembered her vileness. Revelation 18:2-5 TPT*

Although great beasts have risen in history as rulers of this earth, the saints of the most High God shall take the Kingdom and possess it forever.

*These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. <sup>18</sup> But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.*  
Daniel 7:17-18 KJV

From the following passages, we see that “**until**” a specific time is fulfilled, judgment will be given to the saints, which is the Body of Christ. This judgment will take place in the Celestial Courts. The Courts shall sit, the books will be opened and all the evidence against the accuser will be laid down in court. As we shall discover, the verdict will fall, and the Body of Christ shall take away satan’s dominion and destroy it forever.

*Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Daniel 7:22 KJV*

*But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his (satan) dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. Daniel 7:26 KJV*  
emphasis is mine

“Don’t you know that the saints will judge the world”, Paul asked in 1 Corinthians 6:2. This question is a reference to the above verses from the Daniel. The word “**judge**” in Hebrew is a divine tribunal occupied by Adonai as the administrator of justice. Unto men is divinely commissioned to judge.



*And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Matthew 19:28 KJV*

The 12 apostles refer to the Body of Christ executing administration over the 12 Tribes of Israel. The Greek word for judge is “**krino**”. It refers to the saints as judges of the cosmos; co-rulers with Adonai as well as with angels. The angels are subordinate to saints in the purpose of God.

G2919 (Strong)

κρίνω

krinō

kree'-no

Properly to distinguish, that is, decide (mentally or judicially); by implication to try, condemn, punish: - avenge, conclude, condemn, damn, decree, determine, esteem, judge, go to (sue at the) law, ordain, call in question, sentence to, think.

The Passion Translation uses the word “universe” in 1 Corinthians 6:2.

*Don't you realize that we, the holy ones, will judge the universe?*

1 Corinthians 6:2a TPT

Revelation 17:7 KJV calls this a mystery. The women and the beast with the seven heads are indeed a mystery, but now it is revealed in time for the saints to get ready for this event. As I am writing this book in July 2024, Jesus is using several occasions to warn us constantly that His return is more imminent than we can imagine. A well-known international evangelist shared his vision about the soon return of Christ Jesus, the Anointed One.

Saints, we must be ready! It will happen soon and suddenly. It will take many by surprise, but then it will be too late. (Jesus is also mentioning repeatedly that we need to pray for His chosen nation, Israel.)

## Counterfeit

In the context of what we have discussed so far, Nebuchadnezzar's dream in Daniel 2 gets a new meaning. The statue of the man that Daniel saw is the satanic counterfeit for the new man Paul saw.

*Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one **new man**, so making peace. Ephesians 2:15 KJV*

*Even when we were dead and doomed in our many sins, he united us into the very life of Christ and saved us by his wonderful grace! <sup>6</sup>He raised us up with Christ the exalted One, and we ascended with him into the glorious perfection and authority of the heavenly realm, for we are now co-seated as one with Christ! Ephesians 2:5-6 TPT*

In Daniel 7, Daniel saw a vision of the four beasts. The lion represented Babylon, the bear Media and Persia, the leopard was a representation of Greece and Alexander the Great, and the beast with the ten horns represented the revived Roman Empire, which is the current ten Nations of the UN. Then, a little horn arised, which many believe to be the papacy.

*After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had*

*ten horns. <sup>8</sup> I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. Daniel 7:7-8 KJV*

Daniel and John saw the same dream from two different vantage points. The difference is that Daniel was living at the beginning of these events during the reign of Belshazzar, and everything he saw concerned events that were still to happen in future.

John was living at the close of these events. Most of the things Daniel saw had already become history in John's time. In Revelation 13 and 17, John saw ten horns, just as Daniel did, but John's vision only focused on seven of the horns. Unlike Daniel, John identified the seven horns not by name, but by a temporal context. Daniel knew about the 1000-year reign of Christ, a future kingdom of Israel ruling over the nations, but he did not know about the third group of people belonging to the Church Age from Pentecost to the Rapture. This age is the pause period after the 69 weeks awaiting the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel.

*While I was looking, **thrones were put in place**. One who had been living forever sat down on one of the thrones. His clothes were white as snow, and his hair was like pure wool. His throne, mounted on fiery wheels, was blazing with fire. Daniel 7:9 GNB*

John saw 12 thrones, but Daniel did not know who occupied them.

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. <sup>2</sup> And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. <sup>3</sup> And he that sat was to*

*look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. <sup>4</sup> And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. Revelation 4:1-4 KJV*

The twenty-four elders surrounding the Throne are the overcomers who have already received their crowns of victory and are seated with Christ Jesus in heavenly places.

*And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Ephesians 2:6 KJV*

**Why are these thrones set up? Because the Ancient of Days reigns!**

*I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his **wheels** as burning fire. Daniel 7:9 KJV*

The wheels speak of judgment. Daniel looked into the future and saw Revelation 6 to 19.

*A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: **the judgment was set, and the books were opened.** Daniel 7:10 KJV*

The GNB says “a stream of fire was pouring out from it. There were many thousands of people there to serve him, and millions of people stood before him. The court began its session, and the books were opened”.

This is an amazing passage pointing to the future Celestial Courts - a spiritually mature Bride seated with Christ Jesus in heavenly places to judge. Judgment will take place based on the evidence written in books.

*And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. <sup>2</sup> And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? Revelation 5:1-2 KJV*

Nobody was found worthy to open the book and loose its seals. Only Christ Jesus was given that authority. The seals speak of the legal right the saints of the Most High God have been given to take back the title deed of earth from the beast (satan, the Antichrist).

*And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. <sup>6</sup> And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a **Lamb** as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. <sup>7</sup> And he came and **took the book** out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. <sup>8</sup> And when he **had taken the book**, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. <sup>9</sup> And they sung a new song, saying, **Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof:** for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; <sup>10</sup> And hast made us unto our **God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.** Revelation 5:5-10 KJV*

---

Interesting that the original word “**diyn**” in the Septuagint of the Old Testament is translated in Greek as “**criterion**” (1 Corinthians 6:1-4). Here is the MYSTERY...

Since the Church will be the criterion to judge angels and the world...

---

**...THE CHURCH MUST BE IN HEAVEN DURING THE TRIBULATION!**

---

YHWH will judge the Antichrist through the Church. The Celestial Court is the criterion, which is the Church. Both Daniel and John saw that the evidence written up in these books would be brought into the Courts to judge satan and the world. These seals will be broken by the Messiah. This event of judgment will take place during the seven-year Tribulation when the Antichrist will be on earth to rule for seven years. This is the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel, after the pause (69 weeks) from Pentecost to the Rapture of the Church.

*I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn (Antichrist) spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. Daniel 7:11 KJV*

John reported the fall of Babylon in Revelation 18. In the next chapter, he reported a rejoicing in Heaven and the announcement of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. Glory to God!

*And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:<sup>2</sup> For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.*

<sup>3</sup> *And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.*

<sup>4</sup> *And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and*

*worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. <sup>5</sup> And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. Revelation 19:1-5 KJV*

*Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. Revelation 19:7 KJV*

*As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. Daniel 7:12 KJV*

*I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. Daniel 7:13-14 KJV*

*Do you not know that the saints will judge the world... and angels? 1 Corinthians 6:2-3 KJV*

In the Courts, Yashuah will open the books containing the evidence, not only to judge the world but also the principalities and powers in the air. Daniel saw the little horn making war with the saints until the Ancient of Days came to possess the Kingdom. During the seven-year Tribulation, the Church will be seated with Christ in Heavenly places to execute judgment in the Courts.

*I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; <sup>22</sup> Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was*

*given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Daniel 7:21-22 KJV*

**There will be war on Earth during the Tribulation.**

*And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. <sup>20</sup> And the **beast** was taken, and with him the **false prophet** that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a **lake of fire burning with brimstone**. Revelation 19:19-20 KJV*

*And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. <sup>2</sup> And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, <sup>3</sup> And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. Revelation 20:1-3 KJV*

*Until the Ancient of days came (the 2nd Advent – tribulation/Antichrist), and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Daniel 7:22 KJV*

**During the last three-and-a-half-year period, the Antichrist shall speak great words against the most High God**

*And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints (Tribulation) of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times*



*and the dividing of time (middle of the Tribulation - that is 3 and half years). <sup>26</sup> But the judgment (court) shall sit, and THEY shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. <sup>27</sup> And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Daniel 7:25-27 KJV emphasis is mine*

**In this context, the suffering of believers takes a new perspective!**

*And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that **were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.** Revelation 20:4 KJV*

**Daniel saw the resurrected Yashuah, and John saw Him as the Son of Man.**

*I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his **head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.** Daniel 7:9 KJV*

*And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. <sup>14</sup> His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; <sup>15</sup> And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. Revelation 1:13-15 KJV*

Here we see that the Church has to come into the image and likeness of Jesus Christ as His prophets, priests, and kings. Then, only, can God call up His Church to meet him in the air. Paul saw this event in a vision.

*For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: <sup>17</sup>Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up** <sup>G726</sup> **together with them in the clouds**, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 KJV*

The English phrase “**caught up**” is “**harpazō**” (Greek G726), according to the Strong’s Dictionary. It means to catch away or up, pluck, pull, take by force. Notice it is a snatching away, taken by force out of danger. This is where the word “*rapture*” in English comes from. It is not the same word used when Jesus ascended into the heavens after His resurrection, as many mistranslate. Many Bible scholars believe the male child that was caught up unto God in Revelation 12:5 to be Jesus. This cannot be, because the same Greek word **harpazō** is used in Revelation 12:5. Jesus was never in such danger that He had to be snatched away out of danger.

*And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.  
Revelation 12:5 KJV*

## The Temple

After Revelation 3, the word “church” is never used again. It is because the Church (the Ecclesia) will be in Heaven, sitting to judge. Therefore, the emphasis is now on the judgment of the angels and the world and the nation of Israel. The Jewish people as a nation have not yet accepted

Yashuah as their Messiah and are not familiar with the term “Bride of Christ”. They do not understand the concept of the church. The terminology John used from Revelation 4 onwards is “**the Temple**”. John spoke in Revelation 1:19 about “*the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are* (Revelation 2-3 contemporary and prophetic - the Church Age), *and the things which shall be hereafter*” (after the Church Age). In Chapters 2 and 3, John recorded the message to the seven end-time churches. After this, when the Church has been removed, we are back on the Jewish Calendar. The Church Age or Pentecost Age is the pause after Daniel’s 69 prophetic weeks. The “Snatching Away” (harpozō/Rapture) of the Church will activate Daniel’s 70<sup>th</sup> prophetic week. Then, Christ will deal with the salvation of Israel, according to Romans 11. On the Island of Patmos, John saw the Bride of Christ in Heaven, the 24 elders sitting with crowns, and the Temple. Remember, the Temple was and still is a shrine to the Jews. Israel, therefore, does not understand any other terminology.

A shrine is a place regarded as holy because of its association with a divinity or a sacred person or relic, marked by a building or other construction. For the Jewish people, the Temple is the dwelling place of God. They have not yet received the revelation wisdom and understanding that we are now the Temple of God where He dwells. For them, the physical Temple is where they will find Him, His presence and His glory.

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.<sup>2</sup> And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a **throne** was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.<sup>3</sup> And he that sat was to*

*look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.<sup>4</sup> And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. Revelation 4:1-4 KJV*

Daniel also saw what John later recorded in Revelation.

*While I was looking, **thrones** were put in place. One who had been living forever sat down on one of the thrones. His clothes were white as snow, and his hair was like pure wool. His throne, mounted on fiery wheels, was blazing with fire. Daniel 7:9 GNB*

Both Daniel and John saw these thrones in their visions. The thrones will be the criterion for the judgments of God during the Tribulation, through Jesus Christ who will be using His Church (***the criterion***). Nowhere does the Bible indicate that thrones are established for angels. Thrones are for the Son of Man and the overcomes (Revelation 3:21).

We see a pattern in the Scriptures. In 1 Chronicles 24, David organised the people for temple services rotationally every two weeks. In Luke 1, Zachariah was performing temple service when the angels of the Lord appeared before him with the news that Elizabeth would conceive a child that must be called John (the Baptist).

The number 24, speaks of the completion of the priesthood. Peter writes about this completion of the priesthood.

*But ye are a **chosen generation**, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: 1 Peter 2:9 KJV*

Isn't it amazing that we are that generation – a fully matured priesthood represented by the 24 elders sitting on thrones! Thrones speak of government, elders of spiritual responsibility and 24 of completion and a perfected Priesthood, clothed with white garments (their full reward). Fine linen is the righteousness of the saints.

This is the criterion – “**God in Christ on His Throne**”

So, when the Church is removed, the Jewish people will be directed to the Book of Revelation. They will have to read it in their own culture and language and understanding. Instead of using the term "**church**", Revelation focuses on the term TEMPLE! The Temple still is very important to the Jews.

The Temple is the Jewish people's security. This is the reason they want to build a third Temple. The Sanhedrin reacted violently when Stephen revealed the truth to them. Their viewpoint was based on spiritual pride.

*But the Holy Spirit gave Stephen remarkable wisdom to answer them. His words were prompted by the Holy Spirit, and they could not refute what he said. <sup>11</sup> So the Men Set Free conspired in secret to find those who would **bring false accusations** against Stephen and lie about him by saying, “We heard this man speak blasphemy against Moses and God.” <sup>12</sup> The Men Set Free agitated the crowd, the elders, and the religious scholars, then seized Stephen and forcefully took him before the supreme council. <sup>13</sup> One after another, false witnesses stepped forward and accused Stephen, saying, “**This man never stops denigrating our temple and our Jewish law.** <sup>14</sup> For we have heard him teach that Jesus of Nazareth will destroy the temple and change the traditions and customs that Moses handed down to us.” <sup>15</sup> Every member of the supreme council focused his gaze on Stephen, for*

*right in front of their eyes, while being falsely accused, his face glowed as though he had the face of an angel! Act 6:10-15 TPT*

Stephan referred to the Messiah's own words in John 2, which dealt with the situation when Jesus made a whip and drove everyone from the Temple. He also drove their animals from the courtyard of the Temple. He overturned their tables filled with money, scattering it everywhere (John 2:15 TPT). Jesus was very angry because they defiled His Temple.

*And he shouted at the merchants, "Get these things out of here! Don't you dare make my Father's house into a center for merchandise!"*

John 2:16 TPT

Likewise, we also defile His dwelling place within us. We put many evil things in our bodies and contaminate our souls with wrong images (movies, pornography, etc.), sounds (music, conversations and words) and many such things. The Lord deals severely with such issues. Do not think for a moment that because of His grace and mercy, you will escape His judgment.

*Jesus answered, "After you've destroyed this temple, I will raise it up again in three days." <sup>20</sup> Then the Jewish leaders sneered, "This temple took forty-six years to build, and you mean to tell us that you will raise it up in three days?" <sup>21</sup> **But they didn't understand that Jesus was speaking of the "temple" of his body.** John 2:19-21 TPT*

John and the disciples, including Stephen, understood that Jesus was speaking about His "body" as being the Temple. That revelation has still not come to the Jews.

*David found loving favor with God and prayed for a dwelling place for the God of Jacob, <sup>47</sup> but it was Solomon who built him a house.*

<sup>48</sup> “However, the Most High God does not live in temples made by human hands, as the prophet said: <sup>49</sup> **‘Heaven is my throne room and the earth is but a footstool for my feet. How could you possibly build a house that could contain me?’** says the Lord Yahweh. **‘And where could you find a place where I could live?’**” Act 7:46-49 TPT

The Old Testament saints had only the Old Testament scrolls to read from. Stephen quoted Isaiah, as we can see in the following verse.

*Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? <sup>2</sup> For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.*  
Isaiah 66:1-2 KJV

**Don’t you know that it is my hands that have built my house, not yours?’** <sup>51</sup> “Why would you be so stubborn as to close your hearts and your ears to me? You are always opposing the Holy Spirit, just like your forefathers! <sup>52</sup> Which prophet was not persecuted and murdered by your ancestors? Name just one! They killed them all—even the ones who prophesied long ago of the coming of the Righteous One! Now you follow in their steps and have become his betrayers and murderers. <sup>53</sup> You have been given the law by the visitation of angels, but you have not obeyed it. Act 7:50-53 TPT

This was it! When Stephen spoke these words, they were so offended that they stoned him to death.

*When they heard these things, they were overtaken with violent rage filling their souls, and they gnashed their teeth at him. Act 7:54 TPT*

The prophet Jeremiah also pointed this out to the Jewish people, warning them about the coming judgment against Israel.

*Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these. Jeremiah 7:4 KJV*

The people believed the Temple, made by human hands, was their security. So, God sent the Gentile nations to destroy the Temple of the Jews, hoping that it would open their eyes. Unfortunately, this has not happened yet. Now we understand why the Sanhedrin accused Stephen of being in conflict with Moses and their sanctuary, the Temple. When Stephen said, “*Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye*” (Acts 7:51 KJV), they picked up stones and put him to death. Their action indicated how the law of Moses operated. There was no place for love. Likewise, we are acting today when we enforce the Old Testament law onto God’s people.

### **The Revelation of Jesus Christ**

The Book of Revelation is the revelation of Jesus Christ! The first four chapters announce the birth of the Body of Christ during the Church Age (Pentecost) and, once completed, it would be the instrument of judgment through which Jesus Christ will judge the principalities and powers, the Antichrist and his armies.

It is significant that Jesus never went into the Holy of Holies while He was on earth. He could not enter it, because He was from the Tribe of Judah (Hebrews 7:14). Only the high priest from the Tribe of Levi could enter the Holy of Holies once a year.

Let us consider the Greek and Hebrew meanings of “Temple”.



## Hieron - Greek

In John 2, when Jesus cleansed the Temple, John used the Greek word “**hieron**” for the Temple, which refers to the **building** itself. This is not the Most Holy Place!

*And found in the **temple** those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting. John 2:14 KJV*

### G2411 (Strong's)

ἱερόν

hieron

*hee-er-on'*

Neuter of G2413; a *sacred* place, that is, the entire precincts (whereas G3485 denotes the central *sanctuary* itself) of the *Temple* (at Jerusalem or elsewhere): - temple.

## Naos - Greek

When Matthew recorded Jesus's words to destroy the “Temple”, he used the Greek “**naos**”, which means to dwell.

*And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the **temple**<sup>G3485</sup> of God, and to build it in three days. Matthew 26:61 KJV*

### G3485 (Strong's)

ναός

naos

*nah-os'*

From a primary word ναίω *naiō* (to *dwell*); a *fane, shrine, temple*: - shrine, temple. Compare G2411.

John, too, used the Greek word “**naos**”, when he quoted Jesus.

*Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this **temple** <sup>G3485</sup>, and in three days I will raise it up. John 2:19 KJV*

Naos is the Most Holy Place where God dwells. Jesus was trying to tell the Jewish Sanhedrin that “I AM the Most Holy Place”. Unfortunately, they were so captive in human traditions, customs and the law of Moses that there was just no room for this revelation. Notice their response.

*Then the Jews said, This temple was forty-six years building, and will you rear it up in three days? <sup>21</sup> But He spoke of the temple of His body (naos). <sup>22</sup> Therefore when He had risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this to them, and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had said. John 2:20-22 KJV emphasis is mine*

With the coming of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost, the corporate spiritual Body of Christ was formed. The Church then became the Temple (naos), which is the Most Holy Place!

Paul addressed Areopagus in Athens, pointing out that they were worshipping idols.

*The true God is the Creator of all things. He is the owner and Lord of the heavenly realm and the earthly realm, and he doesn't live in man-made temples. Act 17:24 TPT*

*The God who created the world and everything in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands; nor is He served by human hands, as though He needed anything, because it is He who gives to all [people] life and breath and all things. Acts 17:24-25 AMP*

*You are rising like the perfectly fitted stones of the temple; and your lives are being built up together upon the ideal foundation laid by the apostles and prophets, and best of all, you are **connected to the Head Cornerstone of the building, the Anointed One, Jesus Christ himself!***

*<sup>21</sup> This entire building is under construction and is continually growing under his supervision **until it rises up completed as the holy temple of the Lord himself.** <sup>22</sup> This means that God is transforming each one of you into the Holy of Holies, his dwelling place, through the power of the Holy Spirit living in you! Ephesians 2:20-22 TPT*

Significantly, we are connected to the Head Cornerstone, Jesus Christ, who is the Supervisor of this building (the Holy Temple), as we are becoming His dwelling place, the Holy of Holies. Amazing! This Temple refers to “**naos**” and not to the structural building of the Jewish people, “**hieron**”.

*Do you not know that **you are a temple** (G3485 naos) of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? <sup>17</sup> If anyone defiles the temple of God, God shall destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which you are. 1 Corinthians 3:16-17 KJV*

*Or do you not know that your body is the temple (G3485 naos) of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? <sup>20</sup> For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's. 1 Corinthians 6:19-20 NKJV*

*This is why you must keep running away from sexual immorality. For every other sin a person commits is external to the body, but immorality involves sinning against your own body. <sup>19</sup> Have you*

*forgotten that your body is now the sacred temple of the Spirit of Holiness, who lives in you? You don't belong to yourself any longer, for the gift of God, the Holy Spirit, lives inside your sanctuary.*

1 Corinthians 6:18-19 KJV

Let us learn a lesson from Israel. They defiled the Temple, and thus, Adonai allowed the destruction of the Temple. The message remains the same for the New Testament believer. If anyone defiles God's Temple which is now our bodies, Adonai will destroy them. We have been bought by the precious Blood of the Messiah, which is much more expensive than gold and silver, as Peter explained in 1 Peter 1:18-19.

### **Unequally Yoked with Unbelievers**

The Lord often speaks to me about living a pure life of holiness. Many believers do not take His message of holiness seriously.

The Jezebel Spirit, teaching in the end-time church, keeps people from holiness. This is the work of darkness that was performed in the early church already. She deceived God's devoted followers (Revelation 2:20) not only through sexual temptation, but also by misleading them into turning away from the truth. She misled the early believers into believing that they did not have to separate themselves from the worldly society and persuaded them to not take their religion seriously. She invited them to take part in the fun of the worldly system. Believers often think they will be the light to others when they visit worldly places because God called us to be the light, but that rarely happens.

The above is not the scenario Paul addresses here with the Corinthians, though. He was explicitly speaking of the Temple, “**naos.**”

### The Temple of the Living God

*Do not be **unequally yoked together with unbelievers**; for what fellowship does righteousness have with lawlessness? And what partnership does light have with darkness? <sup>15</sup> And what agreement does Christ have with Belial? Or what part does a believer have with an unbeliever? <sup>16</sup> And what agreement does a temple (G3485 – naos) of God have with idols? For you are the temple (G3485 – naos) of the living God, as God has said, "I will dwell in them and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people." <sup>17</sup> Therefore come out from among them and be separated, says the Lord, and do not touch the unclean thing. And I will receive you.*

2 Corinthians 6:14-17 MKJV

What may be acceptable to some believers is just not acceptable to Adonai. What we allow in our lives depends on the level of our commitment and relationship with our Bridegroom. For some, it may be acceptable that your earthly spouse would sleep with someone else once a year, but for most of us, it would definitely not be acceptable. Likewise, God requires faithfulness from us.

**The message is obvious – COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM!**

The Jewish people considered it heresy to say WE are the Temple of God. For them, the Temple of God was a building in Jerusalem. Stephen was speaking of his body as the Temple (John 2:21), but they could not capture this truth and stoned Stephen to death. We are the Temple of the Living God (2 Corinthians 6:16)!

## The Mystery of the Church

Paul revealed this mystery to us.

*You are rising like the perfectly fitted stones of the temple; and your lives are being built up together upon the ideal foundation laid by the apostles and prophets, and best of all, you are connected to the Head Cornerstone of the building, the Anointed One, Jesus Christ himself!*  
<sup>21</sup> *This entire building is under construction and is continually growing under his supervision until it rises up completed as the holy temple of the Lord himself.* <sup>22</sup> *This means that God is transforming each one of you into the Holy of Holies, his dwelling place, through the power of the Holy Spirit living in you!* Ephesians 2:20-22 TPT

His dwelling place must equal the standard, image and likeness of Christ. He is the Cornerstone upon whom the entire structure is based. This is the reason there is a great shaking. Adonai has to shake everything, so only the unshakable can remain. Then we will inherit an unshakable Kingdom (Hebrews 12:27). He is currently building His Church, His Body. He is transforming every one of us into the Holy of Holies - a corporate body, growing organically, a holy sanctuary (naos). This is why judgment begins in the House of the Lord (1 Peter 4:17; Ezekiel 9:6).

Solomon built a magnificent Temple for God, and wrote the following regarding the Temple.

*But will God indeed dwell on the earth! Behold, heaven and the highest heaven cannot contain You, how much less this house which I have built!"* 1 Kings 8:27 NASB

This is where My Name shall be, says the Lord.

*I'll give one tribe to his son, so my servant David will always have a light shining in my presence in Jerusalem, the city that I chose for myself and where I have placed my name. 1 Kings 11:36 ISV*

This is where My eyes and My heart will be.

*And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 1 Kings 9:3 KJV*

All these are types and shadows of His “spiritual Church” during the Pentecost Age. Paul picks it up in Ephesians when he explains that the entire building is under the supervision of the Messiah, growing as a holy Temple (naos) IN THE LORD. Peter refers to us as living stones, built up as a spiritual house (1 Peter 2:4-5).

We are aware of the Jews desiring to erect a third Temple. The Antichrist will sit in it as the abomination of desolation will take place, as spoken of by Daniel.

*He is the opposing counterpart who exalts himself over everything that is called “God” or is worshiped and who sits enthroned in God’s **temple** (G3485 - naos) and makes himself out to be a god.*

2 Thessalonians 2:4 TPT

Many years ago, I realised that the third Temple would be much more than a mere physical temple (“*hieron*”). Satan and his demons are at work within the human body to defile the Temple (naos) through various ritual abuse techniques, trauma to disassociate the soul, and sorcery (pharmakeia/witchcraft). Paul confirms that the dragon (the old serpent) is working his way through to sit on the throne of this Temple (naos), to make himself a god.

The same Greek word for the Temple (naos) is used by John when he refers to the New Jerusalem which will come down from heaven. This Temple (naos) is His Bride.

*Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple (G3485 - naos) of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. Revelation 3:12 KJV*

The New Jerusalem is a heavenly city, the Wife of the Lamb, a “Morning Star Bride”. This is the Church, which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all (Ephesians 1:22-23; 2 Corinthians 5:1).

## **Judgments**

In Revelation, judgments refer to the Temple (naos) in Heaven, which refers to the Morning Star Bride - the Temple of God. John is now using the word “Temple” to bring this message across to the Jewish believers, as they do not understand the Temple is within us (God’s dwelling place). In Revelation 4 - 5, we see the Church glorified and represented by the 24 elders around the throne. These 24 elders speak of those coming into the fullness of Christ – the Morning Star Bride!

John speaks of an angel coming out of the Temple to bring in the harvest. He uses the same word “**naos**” for the Temple.

*And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. <sup>15</sup> And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle,*



*and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. Revelation 14:14-15 KJV*

While the Bride will be in Heaven with Christ, Israel will still be on earth during the Tribulation (Daniel's 70<sup>th</sup> week). John speaks a language understandable to the Jewish people. The Temple was the central place of meeting with God. It was His dwelling place. During the Tribulation, God will be in His Temple (naos) in Heaven, which is us – the Bride of Christ. We need to capture this truth! God doesn't have two temples, but only one. From the beginning of the gospels, Jesus spoke of the Temple as "naos", and not as the physical structure of the Temple ("hieron"). Without a doubt, the Bride of Christ must be in Heaven to judge during the Tribulation. The Bride is the criterion and the angels will carry out the judgment coming out of this Temple (naos).

*And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. Revelation 14:16 KJV*

Revelation 12 speaks of the war in heaven. Michael and his angels will fight with satan and his angels, overthrow them and cast them to the earth. In Revelation 13, satan (the beast) is speaking blasphemy against God, His Tabernacle and all who dwell in Heaven. He is cursing because the Bride took his place. In Revelation 14, the angels are the instruments executing the judgments of Christ sitting with His Bride in Heaven.

*And after that I looked, and, behold, the **temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:** <sup>6</sup>And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. Revelation 15:5-6 KJV*

The Tabernacle of the testimony in Heaven is the evidence of the believers' sufferings as the justification for God to execute His judgments against satan and his angels.

*And the seven angels came out of the temple (naos), having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. Revelation 15:6 KJV*

These angels came out of the Temple, which is the Bride of Christ.

---

***And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.*** Revelation 16:17 KJV

---

The “air” is satan’s headquarters. The phrase, “**It is DONE**”, reminds me of what Randy Kay saw in Heaven during his near-death experience.

“But the Storm—I remembered the solemnity of the Storm and the birthing of new souls from the outpouring of the Holy Spirit, and the judgments pouring forth in the absence of love. In the distance, I could see what appeared to be lightning pouring forth from the Throne, in flashes that crackled in a space of blackness. I could visibly see the wind push against the space of nothing, in a place far away. Beyond the void, only the lightning could be seen. It appeared as the most striking contrast—light against the darkness. An anvil-shaped cloud hovered over the darkness but began dissipating as the sparkling rain from overhead twinkled like stars disappearing into blackness. The scene was unlike anything in the world. I felt in my spirit that it was devoid of existence, yet once seemed to have had form. The once towering mass that rained upon the darkness finally turned into a wispy vapor and faded away.”

**“Let it begin,”** a voice roared from God’s triune figure from within the Throne Room. I noticed that the altar had faded from my sight. In its place appeared a winding pathway down a long slope. Toward the tip of this trail was a series of stairs that formed step by step. The pathway did not penetrate the space of Heaven but seemed to descend toward the world. My eyes turned to Jesus, who emerged from the triune God and began to step downward. As He walked, a host of cherubim angels followed alongside Him. **One held a white horse beside Jesus, who mounted the muscular animal that was decked in a golden saddle, with three golden, twisted cords and scarlet tassels on each side.** He carried a crossbow trimmed in gold and red, and wore a king’s crown dotted with several jewels. His flowing white hair and beard matched the brilliant white of His robe”

“Then trumpets sounded and **Jesus descended upon His horse** from Heaven to the sky below. I could see Jesus and the angels emerge from clouds juxtaposed against a blue sky. Jesus appeared regal upon His horse, surrounded by tens of thousands of angels driving chariots. People below looked up. Some bowed before Jesus. Others screamed in bitter, scathing cries, while some yelled words such as: “Not yet!” “Go away!” “Don’t look at us!” God revealed the world below to me through a kind of telescopic lens. What I saw began with a view of the round earth, which quickly descended from concentric circles onto a view of masses congregating at a large stadium. The people within the stadium who were not cloaked in the righteous blood of Jesus burned from the light of Heaven. They screamed all kinds of foul language. I never witnessed such hatred toward God in all my life. Their loathing of Jesus was proven by their mocking taunts.”

“I saw demons surrounding them. Some had faces with protruding eyes and slithering figures that had clawed feet but no tails. One turned his reptilian face to the side and an attractive face appeared. The demon donned black or dark brown hair, bright brown eyes, a perfectly-shaped nose, full lips, and high cheeks. As it took a step, its body no longer slithered but appeared like a well-toned male model dressed in casual designer clothing.”

“Now his bright figure looked up at Jesus and shouted these words: “You denied me Heaven and now You deny me earth! Cursed be Your creation made of flesh and give me them at least!” The ones below who bowed before Jesus and His armies were bathed in God’s light. They mostly teared up with joy while lying prostrate, even while attempting to raise their arms in praise. The serpent’s spit landed on those who cursed Jesus, but the ears of those bowing before Jesus seemed to hear nothing but the shouts of praise from the angels who surrounded the glorious figure of Jesus. Our Lord now looked majestic with His long, flowing white hair. He was like the figure I had seen upon the Throne as the Father, only He was at least ten times in size as He was before and wondrous beyond words. All of Heaven and earth shook as Jesus declared these words:

---

**“It is finished.”**

---

“With that, the serpent and those who cursed God were sucked into the black hole. At the base of the black hole, flames appeared that burned but did not kill. They tormented those who were consumed within the flames. Those flames were diametrically opposed to the soothing flames I had beheld around God’s Throne. I knew as did all in Heaven that the flames of hell burn forever and consume those who are there, but not with death because death would be welcome.

Those flames consume all those who curse God in a continual remembrance of their evil deeds. The Holy Spirit explained that all those who are in the fire feel justified in themselves and are without remorse. They loathe God with their insults and repeat the words of the demons around them who feast upon them as prey. Fear not, the Holy Spirit whispered to me, for those who call upon the Name of Yahweh will be refined with fire that gives life. **But those who deny His resurrection were already made dead through the fires of truth because of their rejection of the truth.”**

*Kay, Randy. Heaven Stormed (An NDE Collection) (p. 211-214). Destiny Image, Inc..  
Kindle Edition.*

When the seventh angel poured out his vial into the **air**; a great voice came out of the Temple (naos) of Heaven, from the throne, to announce, “IT IS DONE!” “IT IS FINISHED!” (Revelation 16:17 KJV).

**This announcement will trigger Jesus, His Bride, and angels to descend to earth. The false prophets, the Antichrist and the goat nations will go to the lake of fire. Satan and his demons will be chained to the bottomless pit for a thousand years.**

This great voice, coming out of the Temple in Revelation 16:17, is the verdict from Christ, the Messiah and His Bride to chain satan and his demons and send them to the bottomless pit. Jesus confirmed to the overcomers that He would grant them to sit with Him on His throne (Revelation 3:21). He promised His disciples they would sit and judge the twelve tribes of Israel (Matthew 19:28; Luke 22:30). This involves those who overcome, not those who merely made it unto salvation!

So, when the Bride comes into fullness in Christ, we will become fellow-heirs with Christ and will be glorified with Him (Romans 8:16-17). He

made us alive with Him, raised us up with Him, and made us sit with Him in heavenly places (Ephesians 2:5-6). When we endure through our sufferings, we will also reign with Him (2 Timothy 2:12). This is a tremendous mystery! We must understand our responsibility and upcoming reward as His Bride.

### **The Wife of the Lamb**

Let's continue in Revelation 21, where the Greek word "naos" is used for His Temple. One angel showed John the Wife of the Lamb.

*And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. <sup>10</sup> And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the **holy Jerusalem**, descending out of heaven from God, <sup>11</sup> Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.*

Revelation 21:9-11 KJV

This holy city that descended from Heaven is the Wife of Christ – His Bride, the Morning Star Bride, as we shall discover later.

*And I saw no temple (naos) therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple (naos) of it. Revelation 21:22 KJV*

So, what happened to the Church? According to Ephesians 2, the Church became the permanent habitation of God and the Spirit, because they merged.

*Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) <sup>6</sup> And hath raised us up together, and*

*made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.*

Ephesians 2:5-6 KJV

Here Jesus's prayer comes to pass.

*The glory which you have given Me I have given to them, that they may be one, just as We are one;<sup>23</sup> I in them and You in Me, that they may be perfected in unity. John 17:22-23a NASB*

## Destroying the Beast System

With this background in mind, we can move to Revelation 5, where the Lamb is standing with a scroll in His right hand.

*And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. Revelation 5:1 KJV*

*And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. Revelation 5:5 KJV*

Only the Lamb of God is worthy to receive this scroll and break the seals thereof. Christ alone, with His fully matured spiritual Bride, can take back the title deed of the earth. Daniel saw the Bride of Christ (His Church) seated with Him in heavenly places. The books were opened and judgment was sitting.

*A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, **and the books were opened.***

Daniel 7:10 KJV

Amazing that the 24 elders are a representation of the fullness of the Bride in Christ. This involves thousands of thousands standing before Him as they sing a new song.

*And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation. <sup>10</sup>And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. <sup>11</sup>And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; <sup>12</sup>Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. Revelation 5:9-12 KJV*

From Chapters 6 to 18, Revelation speaks of JUDGMENTS on rebellious man and the kingdom of the Antichrist. The Antichrist will be executed from Heaven through the Church as the criterion!

**During the Tribulation, the Court will sit for judgment and the Church, according to Revelation 4 and 5, will take away satan's kingdom. It will be annihilated and destroyed forever.**

*But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. Daniel 7:26 KJV*

Daniel interpreted the dream of the pagan king, Nebuchadnezzar, in Chapter 2. But, in Chapter 7, he reported it as Christ showed it directly to him. In Chapter 2, Daniel talked about four different kingdoms, ending with the divided kingdom of the Revived Roman Empire. The statue Nebuchadnezzar saw in his dream had toes and feet of iron and clay, pointing to a partly strong and partly broken kingdom (Daniel 2:42). When



Daniel interpreted the king's dream, he indeed saw the hybrid race that is arising on earth. Currently, everything is hybrid - cars, technology and even a hybrid race claiming that "God" made them the way they are.

*And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, **THEY** (homo satanis - the hybrid race) shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another (God produces each according to its own kind - Genesis 1:11-12; 21-25), even as iron is not mixed with clay. Daniel 2:43 KJV emphasis mine*

The unfortunate truth is that a hybrid is sterile and cannot produce. This is God's way of putting a boundary in place. Likewise, these hybrids will not reproduce themselves. They will always be sterile.

*And in that you saw the iron mixed with common clay, they will combine with one another in their descendants; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not combine with pottery. Daniel 2:34 NASB*

The ESV indicates a marriage covenant.

*As you saw the iron mixed with soft clay, **so they will mix with one another in marriage**, but they will not hold together, just as iron does not mix with clay. Daniel 2:34 ESV*

The Nephilim, the sons of Anak in Numbers 13:33, took royal bloodlines by human trafficking and SRA, to bring forth the right combination to produce offspring. These were the giants the twelve spies saw in Jericho and feared so much that they could not take possession of the land. Daniel 2:43 explained that they mingled themselves with the seed of men to establish a kingdom of hybrids. This is the 3<sup>rd</sup> and final eruption of fallen angels cohabitating with human women to produce this hybrid Nephilim race (Genesis 6). Now it makes more sense that the Lord said on the Mount of Olives (Matthew 24:37) that the last days would be "as in the

days of Noah". The days of Noah were a period of mingled seed and of such perversion that God needed to intervene to save the planet and His seed from which the Messiah would be born in an incarnated human body to pay in full the price for our redemption.

In Revelation 9, we see the abyss opening up. This is Tartarus, the place where these fallen angels are kept in prison. The Nephilim and disembodied spirits will be released and come against mankind on earth. **Few understand the implications.** It will produce the worst scenario since the beginning of the world. It will be so bad that the Lord will have to intervene, or no flesh would be saved.

*For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. <sup>22</sup> And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Matthew 24:21-22 KJV*

In his dream, Nebuchadnezzar saw his statue being crushed by a stone cut without hands (Daniel 2:34). But Daniel saw that stone as a **KINGDOM!**

*And in the days of these kings (the 10 Kings) shall the God of heaven set up a **kingdom**, which shall never be destroyed: and the **kingdom** shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Daniel 2:44 KJV*

Adonai made us to be a Kingdom of kings and priests unto God and His Father to have dominion forever!

*And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. Revelation 1:6 KJV*

Jesus is indeed the ROCK! He is not the small petros rock, though, but the Cliff Rock. The criterion becomes part of this “**rock**” as living stones. These living stones are a holy priesthood that will sit with Christ on the throne to judge.

*To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,<sup>5</sup> Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. 1 Peter 2:4-5 KJV*

If these living stones of the Kingdom are an extension of Christ, then the Criterion will crush the kingdom of the Antichrist (Daniel 2:40).

*Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. Daniel 2:45 KJV*

Paul understood this concept.

*I endure all these hardships for the benefit of the chosen ones in Christ so that they may also discover the overcoming life that is in Jesus Christ, and experience a glory that lasts forever!<sup>11</sup> You can trust these words: If we were joined with him in his death, then we are joined with him in his life!<sup>12</sup> If we are joined with him in his sufferings, then we will reign together with him in his triumph. But if we disregard him, then he will also disregard us. 2 Timothy 2:10-12 TPT*

## Crossing Over to Occupy

God demonstrated the crossing over in the Old Testament. It was recorded for the New Testament believers, so we can also cross borders to occupy the land He has already given us.

*Look! I've given you the land that lies ahead. Go in and possess the land that I, the LORD, promised to give to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as well as to their descendants.* Deuteronomy 1:8 ISV

Israel sent twelve spies to explore the land God had given them so they could possess it, but when they received the bad report from ten of the twelve spies who feared the Nephilim, the sons of Anak, FEAR and unbelief withheld them from entering.

*We even saw the Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak came from the Nephilim), and we seemed like grasshoppers both to ourselves and to them.* Numbers 13:33 NET

Their unbelief provoked Adonai to anger, and He commanded Moses to turn back to the wilderness.

*(Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.* Numbers 14:25 KJV

*Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, <sup>30</sup> Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.* Numbers 14:29-30 KJV

*But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.*

Numbers 14:32 KJV

Only Joshua and Caleb were saved by the Lord. They had a different spirit in them when they declared to the congregation, “*Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it*” (Number 13:30). Only after all the people of their generation had died in the wilderness, the Lord took a new generation, with Joshua and Caleb as leaders, to cross over as a clean nation.

*And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan,* Joshua 4:1 KJV

When all the people were clean, they crossed over. The unclean will not be allowed to cross over and inherit the land.

*And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.*

Joshua 4:19 KJV

The tenth day of the first month is the 10<sup>th</sup> of Nissan on the Jewish Calendar. In 2024, it coincided with the 18<sup>th</sup> of April. This is a prophetic timeline the Lord revealed to me about a month ahead of the date. I released it in a small group, but at that stage, we did not understand the fullness of it. Later on, I realised that both Randy Kay and a well-known prophetess from the United States also mentioned this prophetic date.

“Based on your study of the Hebrew calendar, where do you think we are in history?” I asked Stacey. “I believe 2024 to be a year of cleansing and completion,” she said. “I have the same sense,” I said. “I believe that the **Joshua generation** is living today and will enter the fullness of God’s presence and Glory upon this earth. I believe we will see the greatest revival of all time, and we are living in the last

days. Soon the seven-year Tribulation will come. The Millennials (those born between the early 1980s and the late 1990s) will experience the greatest overpowering sense of the Holy Spirit's presence." Stacey noted an important prophetic marker as "the Rosh Chodesh Nisan for the Hebrew Year 5784," which begins at sundown on Monday, 8 April 2024 and ends at nightfall the following day".

*Kay, Randy. Heaven Stormed (An NDE Collection) (pp. 300-301). Destiny Image, Inc.. Kindle Edition.*

I was stunned! It was a confirmation that Adonai wanted us to "CROSS OVER" and possess the land He had already given to us.

## Unbelief

*Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest man fall after the same example of unbelief.* Hebrews 4:11 KJV

In Hebrews 3 and 4, Paul warns the New Testament believer that the type of unbelief Israel had will hinder us from moving into our Promised Land and we may lose our inheritance. Please note, that apart from salvation, there is much more in store for us. Once we believe in our hearts and confess with our mouths that Christ is Lord and Saviour, He will never reject our salvation, but he may reject our inheritance and rulership.

God has a **rest** available for His people.

*There remaineth therefore a rest <sup>G4520</sup> to the people of God. <sup>10</sup> For he that is entered into **his rest** <sup>G2633</sup>, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.* Hebrews 4:9-10 KJV

According to the Strong's Dictionary, "rest" had two different meanings in the original manuscripts. There "*remains a rest*" for God's people is the Greek word "**sabbath**", while "*entering into His rest*" is the Greek word "**katapausis**", which means reposing down, that is abode, to rest. In a nutshell, **sabbath rest** is our time of rest, while **katapausis rest** is our place of rest or our dominion rest.

**Our place of rest or dominion rest is the rest that follows when you have taken dominion of your appointed inheritance!**

Paul made it clear that we need to labour to enter our dominion rest. "Labour" in Greek is "**spoudazō**", meaning to use speed, that is, to make effort, be prompt or earnest: - do (give) diligence, be diligent (forward), endeavour, labour, study. We need to war without procrastination. We need to endure and endeavour, meaning to try hard to do or achieve something.

*Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.* Hebrews 4:11 KJV

Paul warns us to not "*fall after the same example of unbelief*". He is referring to Israel, who refused to cross over and possess the inheritance already given to them.

**This is a call to all believers to not have the same unbelief as Israel. The ripple effect of their unbelief was a curse over the nation until they would repent of their unbelief.**

To enter your dominion rest, you must war and labour and, at times, struggle! When you turn your back on the Promised Land, you will never enter His "REST". You must be willing to fight for it!

On the 9<sup>th</sup> of the Hebrew month AV, the people of **Israel chose to believe the negative report of the 10 fearful spies** and they refused to enter the Promised Land. The month of AV is a low point on the Jewish calendar. AV is the 5<sup>th</sup> Hebrew month and means FATHER! AV is derived from the root which means "to will" or "to desire". The same day was marked by the destruction of both the first and second temples in Jerusalem. The Jews are still captive in a cycle of destruction. Notice what occurred on that day.

- It was the date of Israel's sinful UNBELIEF at Kadesh Barnea. God had brought Israel out of Egypt by His mighty power. He showed them His faithfulness in the wilderness. He taught them at Sinai and revealed His glory. Finally, He brought them up to the border of the Promised Land at Kadesh Barnea.
- The spies went in and brought back samples of the fruit of the land. They said, "It is a wonderful, fruitful land, just as God had promised." But ten of the spies added, "We don't have the strength to take the land". Two of them gave the minority report, "God can give the land into our hands!"

As so often happens, there were both a voice of faith and a voice of unbelief! Since the Israelites were afraid of the giants, they forfeited the right to possess their Promised Land and died wandering in the wilderness!!

Likewise, can we also lose our dominion rest through:

- Unbelief
- Refusal to war
- Disobedience and idolatry
- Being under a curse



Do not forfeit your place of rest! Determine today to press forward into your dominion rest!

*For unto us (New Testament believers) was the gospel preached, as well as unto them (Israel, the Jewish people): but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.*

Hebrews 4:2 KJV

Let this be a warning to not harden our hearts toward the Word of the Lord. We need to mix the Word with faith to activate God's promises in our lives. Many saints believe God has already done everything on their behalf (which is true), but if we do not mix faith with what we hear in the Word of God, we will never experience a peaceful Christian life!

The GNB says to accept the Word of God with faith and the ISV emphasises that the Word of God didn't help them at all because they were not united by faith.

*For we have heard the Good News, just as they did. They heard the message, but it did them no good, because when they heard it, they did not **accept** it with faith.* Hebrews 4:2 GNB

*Because we have had the good news told to us as well as to them. But the message they heard **did not help them**, because they were not united by faith with those who listened to it.* Hebrews 4:2 ISV

Genuine faith is anchored in the invisible realm and connected to the authority given in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. Authority to cast out demons is found in rest, and rest is the climate in which faith grows. In Revelation, Paul quoted David's Psalms 95, referring to the unbelief of Israel.

*Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness: <sup>9</sup> When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. <sup>10</sup> Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways: <sup>11</sup> Unto whom I swear in my wrath **that they should not enter into my rest.** Psalms 95:8-11 KJV*

*So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest. Hebrews 3:11 KJV*

*So search your hearts every day, my brothers and sisters, and make sure that none of you **has evil or unbelief hiding within you.** For it will lead you **astray**, and make you unresponsive to the living God. <sup>13</sup> This is the time to encourage each other to never be stubborn or hardened by sin's deceitfulness. <sup>14</sup> For we are mingled with the Messiah, if we will continue unshaken in this confident assurance from the beginning until the end. <sup>15</sup> For again, the Scriptures say, **If only today you would listen to his voice. Don't make him angry by hardening your hearts, as you did in the wilderness rebellion.** <sup>16</sup> The same people who were delivered from bondage and brought out of Egypt by Moses, were the ones who heard and still rebelled. <sup>17</sup> They grieved God for forty years by sinning in their unbelief, **until they dropped dead in the desert.** <sup>18</sup> So God swore an oath that **they would never enter into his calming place of rest all because they disobeyed him.** <sup>19</sup> It is clear that they could not enter into their **inheritance** because they wrapped their hearts in unbelief. Hebrews 3:12-19 TPT*

I meditated on Hebrews 3 and 4 for over eight months, and each time the Holy Ghost revealed something deeper in my spirit. As I am writing here

(22 August 2024, at 01H29), the Holy Spirit has emphasised the following to me.

- It is not so much God forbidding us to enter His rest as us limiting Him through unbelief to lead us into our place of rest.
- Verse 19 speaks of more than just a rest. This place of calming rest is our inheritance. Saints, God will never refuse your salvation, but He can refuse your inheritance because of your hardness of heart and unbelief to take it violently by force.

*Now without faith it is impossible to please God, for whoever comes to him must believe that he exists and that he rewards those who diligently search for him. Hebrews 11:6 ISV*

*But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. Hebrews 11:6 KJV*

*And without faith living within us it would be impossible to please God. For we come to God in faith knowing that he is real and that he rewards the faith of those who give all their passion and strength into seeking him. Hebrews 11:6 TPT*

*Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice,  
<sup>8</sup> Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: <sup>9</sup> When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. <sup>10</sup> I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. <sup>11</sup> So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) <sup>12</sup> Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. Hebrews 3:7-12 KJV*

**Let us therefore be zealous and exert ourselves and strive diligently to enter that rest [of God, to know and experience it for ourselves], that no one may fall or perish by the same kind of unbelief and disobedience [into which those in the wilderness fell].**

Hebrews 4:11 AMPC

This rest is found at His feet where Mary loved to sit. In contrast to Mary, Martha was occupied by many things that, at a glance, seemed to be important duties to be done, but, according to Jesus, Mary chose the better part (Luke 10:38-42). Find that same peace at His feet because the Prince of Peace will soon crush Satan underneath our feet!

*And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ (the Messiah) be with you. Romans 16:20 AMPC*

**Faith may quietly press in, or it may cry out very loudly, but it is always violent in the spirit world!**

*And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. Matthew 11:12 KJV*

Faith grabs hold of the invisible reality and won't let go! Taking the Kingdom by faith is the violent act that is necessary to come into what God has made available. All the power of Heaven is behind us, but it is our faith that connects that which is available to the circumstances at hand. Faith takes what is available and makes it actual. Many seek for more faith in the wrong places and beg for it with useless and endless prayers.

- God already has given you “the measure of faith” (Romans 12:3) to speak to your mountain and move it into the sea (Mark 11:22-24).

- Faith is therefore by hearing and hearing by the Word of God (Romans 10:17). Remember, in your hearing you need to mix the Word of the Lord with faith to activate it.
- We hope unto things we cannot see as if they already exist

*Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Hebrews 11:1 KJV*

*Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. Hebrews 11:3 KJV*

- Paul wrote we should not only hope but must call into existence those things we hope for.

*...calleth those things which be not as though they were.  
Romans 4:17b KJV*

We must enter into a relationship with God with joy and peace and by resting in His promises for us. If we do anything else, it means that we are a Sabbath day breaker because of unbelief!

---

**Saints, there is still a rest for the people of God!**

---

*For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. <sup>5</sup> And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest. <sup>6</sup> Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: <sup>7</sup> Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. <sup>8</sup> For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. Hebrews 4:4-8 KJV*

**DON'T MISS YOUR DOMINION REST BECAUSE OF A LACK OF FAITH!**

YEHÔVÂH promised His people a rest to enter. This rest is on the 7<sup>th</sup> day, the Sabbath Rest, which will start very soon with the Millennium Reign when the dispensation of Pentecost (the Church Age) will end. Paul reminded us of God's promise in Genesis 3:15 when he wrote the following verse.

*And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ (the Messiah) be with you. Romans 16:20 AMPC*

In the beginning, YHWH made man in His image and likeness and ordained man to take dominion. That means to rule and reign over all things on earth. Scriptures are very clear that God owns everything (Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 10:14; Job 41:11; Psalms 24:1), but He chose to appoint man to steward all on His behalf (Luke 19).

*And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Genesis 1:26 KJV*

After the fall, YHWH declared enmity between His own seed and that of the serpent.

*And I will put **ENMITY** between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Genesis 3:15 KJV*

Enmity is emotions associated with the enemy, which include anger, hatred, frustration, envy, jealousy, fear, distrust, and possibly grudging and disrespect.

Many people are naïve about what happened in the Garden of Eden. It could only have been a sexually immoral act between Eve and Satan that made God express such a statement. How else could the seed be contaminated? It was because of sexual immorality that the seed of Satan contaminated the earth so much that God had to start over with planet Earth to protect His seed from which the Messiah, our Saviour, would be born (Genesis 6).

Whether we acknowledge it or not, there is a war going on for over six thousand years. Satan has already been dismantled on the cross (Colossians 2:15) and soon his head will be crushed under our feet (Romans 16:20).

Let us now labour to enter our dominion rest which is the inheritance of the saints. We can only experience dominion rest once our enemies have been defeated! The enemy will always try to occupy our inheritance, just like the Canaanites that occupied the Promised Land. But when you drive the enemy from your inheritance, you will enter your dominion Rest!

## **Angels are Awaiting us**

It is amazing that the land already belongs to us. We only need to possess it!

*Look! I've given you the land that lies ahead. Go in and possess the land that I, the LORD, promised to give to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as well as to their descendants. Deuteronomy 1:8 ISV*

The Lord confirmed this when He told Joshua He had already given him every place where the sole of his foot would tread, just as He had promised to Moses (Joshua 1:3). God declared it a second time.

*'I gave you a land on which you had not labored and cities that you had not built, and you dwell in them. You eat the fruit of vineyards and olive orchards that you did not plant. ' <sup>14</sup> "Now therefore fear the LORD and serve him in sincerity and in faithfulness."*

Joshua 24:13-14a ESV

Notice that only those who were clean, passed over the Jordan River.

*And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan,*

Joshua 4:1a KJV

Here is the prophetic timeline the Lord showed me.

*And the people came up out of Jordan on the **tenth day of the first month**, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.*

Joshua 4:19 KJV

The 10<sup>th</sup> day of the first month is the 10<sup>th</sup> of Nissan, correlating with 18 April 2024. (It was the exact date of the solar eclipse over the USA.) When Joshua and the Israelites crossed over the Jordan River, **the LORD told Joshua...**

*"Look! I have given Jericho over to your control, along with its kings and valiant soldiers." Joshua 6:2 ISV*

We are on the edge of the closing of the Pentecost Age. So, we need to cross over to possess and occupy the land that already belongs to us. Few believers know that angels are awaiting us on the other side to help us. Do not be afraid! These angels have already drawn their swords and are ready for battle.

*And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him **with his sword drawn in his hand**: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto*



*him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? <sup>14</sup> And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? <sup>15</sup>. And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so. Joshua 5:13-15 KJV*

Once you have crossed over, you will find yourself on holy ground. Make ready for battle! We will shut the land up so no one can escape!

*Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour. <sup>3</sup> And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. Joshua 6:1-3 KJV*

## **The Current Warfare**

The Lord has been revealing more Biblical truths regarding the battle between darkness and light that has been going on for thousands of years. The current warfare is on a next level because of Satanic Ritual Abuse (SRA) programming and training in astral projection. The agenda of the new world order is to help the Anti-christ move into his position to take over the world. The Darkness is now targeting the saints at night through sleep paralysis during visitations of night hags. The night hag or old hag is the name given to a supernatural creature, commonly associated with the phenomenon of sleep paralysis. It is a phenomenon in which the person feels the presence of a supernatural, malevolent being immobilising him/her as if sitting on their chest or on the edge of the bed.

The word "nightmare" was initially used to describe this phenomenon before the word received its modern, more general meaning. These night hags secure their position in Hades and broker protection from other lower planes through their control of Hade's soul-trading economy. Hags need souls to make artefacts and deal in rituals. This makes souls a very valuable resource. Their influence in Hades could cause the soul trade there to stop, and if it did, the infernal wars of the lower planes would be impacted. The night hags will trade willingly with devils and demons to achieve their interests, regardless. They have little respect for liches (a type of undead creature), however, and more than once, a hag has swindled a lich looking to purchase a soul. In the realm of Hades, the hags run the grandest bazaar in the lower planes. They peddle the souls that arrive in Hades upon death, as well as the souls they entrap on the mortal planes, to all who would purchase them there. The Emporium is in many ways a symbol of their influence and power. In the Emporium, devils and demons may converse on equal ground, and all manner of evil may hobnob. Most importantly, it also sells magic items for adventurers daring enough to travel there.

These spirits target your dreams and most often it involves sexual activities to make you feel guilty. It was Mengele in the time of Adolf Hitler that specialised in programming souls using world-class sorcerer techniques. With the programming techniques, they turned humans into killing machines that became murderers without any feelings or emotions. These techniques are not new but came from ancient Egypt, Greece, India and Babylon mystery religions. They helped lay the foundation for occultism, meaning hidden knowledge. One of the earliest writings giving reference to occultism is the Egyptian Book of the Dead, a compilation of rituals explicitly describing methods of torture and intimidation (to create

trauma), the use of potions (drugs) and the casting of spells (hypnotism), ultimately resulting in the total enslavement of the initiate. These have been the main ingredients for a part of occultism known as Satanism, throughout the ages. During the 13<sup>th</sup> Century, the Roman Catholic Church increased and solidified its dominion throughout Europe with the infamous Inquisition. Satanism survived this period of persecution, deeply entrenching itself under the veil of various esoteric groups.

In 1776, a Bavarian Jesuit by the name of Adam Weishaupt was commissioned by the House of Rothschild to centralize the power base of the Mystery Religions into what is commonly known as the Illuminati, meaning Enlightened Ones. This was an amalgamation of powerful occultic bloodlines, elite secret societies and influential Masonic fraternities, with the desire to construct the framework for a New World Order. The outward goal of this Utopia was to bring forth universal happiness to the human race. However, their underlying intention was to gradually increase control over the masses, thus becoming masters of the planet.

Interestingly, a progressive exchange of scientific ideas was taking place between England and Germany, most notably in the field of eugenics: the movement devoted to improving the human species through the control of hereditary factors in mating. The nefariously enigmatic union between the two countries was bonded, partly through the Order of the Golden Dawn, a secret society which consisted of many high-ranking officials in the Nazi party and British aristocracy. Top SS Nazi officer, Heinrich Himmler, was in charge of a scientific project called Lebersborn, which included selective breeding and adoption of children, a peculiarly large number of twins among them. The purpose of the program was to create a super-

race (Aryans) who would have total allegiance to the cause of the Third Reich (New World Order).

Much of the preliminary experimentation concerning genetic engineering and behavior modification was conducted by Dr. Josef Mengele at Auschwitz, where he coldly analysed the effects of trauma-bonding, eye-coloring and twinning upon his victims. Besides the insidious surgical experimentation performed at the concentration camp, some of the children were subjected to massive amounts of electroshock. Sadly, many of them did not survive the brutality.

Concurrently, brain-washing was carried out on inmates at Dachau, who were placed under hypnosis and given the hallucinogenic drug mescaline. During the war, parallel behavioural research was led by Dr. George Estabrooks of Colgate University. His involvement with the Army, CID, FBI and other agencies remains shrouded in secrecy. However, Estabrooks would occasionally slip and discuss his work involving the creation of hypno-programmed couriers and hypnotically-induced split personalities.

## **Levels of MONARCH Programming**

**ALPHA.** Regarded as general or regular programming within the base control personality; characterized by extremely pronounced memory retention, along with substantially increased physical strength and visual acuity. Alpha programming is accomplished through deliberately subdividing the victim's personality which, in essence, causes a left brain-right brain division, allowing for a programmed union of L and R through neuron pathway stimulation.

**BETA.** Referred to as sexual programming. This programming eliminates all learned moral convictions and stimulates the primitive sexual instinct, devoid of inhibitions. Cat alters may come out at this level.

**DELTA.** This is known as killer programming, originally developed for training special agents or elite soldiers (i.e. Delta Force, First Earth Battalion, Mossad, etc.) in covert operations. Optimal adrenal output and controlled aggression are evident. Subjects are devoid of fear; and very systematic in carrying out their assignment. Self-destruct or suicide instructions are layered in at this level.

**THETA.** Considered to the psychic programming. Bloodliners (those coming from multi-generational Satanic families) were determined to exhibit a greater propensity for having telepathic abilities than did non-bloodliners. Due to its evident limitations, however, various forms of electronic mind control systems were developed and introduced, namely, bio-medical human telemetry devices (brain implants), and directed-energy lasers using microwaves and/or electromagnetics. It is reported these are used in conjunction with highly-advanced computers and sophisticated satellite tracking systems.

**OMEGA.** A self-destruct form of programming, also known as Code Green. The corresponding behaviors include suicidal tendencies and/or self-mutilation. This program is generally activated when the victim/survivor begins therapy or interrogation and too much memory is being recovered.

**GAMMA.** Another form of system protection is through deception programming, which elicits misinformation and misdirection. This level is intertwined with demonology and tends to regenerate itself at a later time if inappropriately deactivated.

## **Method and Components**

The initial process begins with creating dissociation within the subject, usually occurring from the time of birth to about six years. This is primarily achieved through the use of electroshock (ECT) and is at times performed even when the child is in the mother's womb. Due to the severe trauma induced through ECT, sexual abuse and other methods, the mind splits off into alternate personalities from the core. Formerly referred to as Multiple Personality Disorder (DID), it is presently recognized as Dissociative Identity Disorder and is the basis for MONARCH programming. Further conditioning of the victim's mind is enhanced through hypnotism, double-bind coercion, pleasure-pain reversals, food, water, sleep and sensory deprivation, along with various drugs which alter certain cerebral functions.

The next stage is to embed and compress detailed commands or messages within the specified alter. This is achieved through the use of hi-tech headsets, in conjunction with computer-driven generators which

emit inaudible sound waves or harmonics that affect the RNA covering of neuron pathways to the subconscious and unconscious mind. Virtual Reality optical devices are sometimes used simultaneously with the harmonic generators projecting pulsating colored lights, subliminals and split-screen visuals. High voltage electroshock is then used for memory dissolution.

Programming is updated periodically and reinforced through visual, auditory and written mediums.

All the above aspects and techniques are used by satan to extract life essence to build his web and shield of protection.

## **Deprogramming**

Few believers understand deprogramming, but Ezekiel addressed it as the fragmentation of the soul.

*Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. Ezekiel 13:20 KJV*

David wrote about restoration in Psalms 23:3 when he said, “*He restore my soul, he lead me in the paths of righteousness for his name’s sake*”. Satan is trying to make everything as complex as possible, but God is in control and He can unwrap and deprogram a person at any time with the flick of a finger. Only Christ, in partnership with “deliverance ministries” can deliver us from demonic oppression and/or possession.

*But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come to you. Matthew 12:28 ISV*

*On the other hand, if I drive out demons by the power of the Spirit of God, then the end of Satan's kingdom has come! Matthew 12:28 TPT*

Glory to God! When we cast out demons, the Kingdom of God has come! The true humility of Christ and the love of God effectively counter the pride and hatred of satan. Therefore, the end of satan's kingdom has come!

---

**THE MAIN PURPOSE OF THIS BOOK IS BRINGING AN END TO  
THE KINGDOM OF DARKNESS!**

---

As more and more people get involved with delivering people from the snare of the devil, satan's web (his shield) is coming down. The final phase is that death will be swallowed up. DEATH is our last enemy. "Death (Thanatos), where is your sting?" We are in reality extracting survivors of SRA and DIDs from death.

*For a true servant of our Lord Jesus will not be argumentative but gentle toward all and skilled in helping others see the truth, having great patience toward the immature.<sup>25</sup> Then with meekness you'll be able to carefully enlighten those who argue with you so they can see God's gracious gift of **repentance** and be brought to the truth.<sup>26</sup> This will cause them to **rediscover themselves and escape from the snare of Satan who caught them in his trap** so that they would carry out his purposes. 2 Timothy 2:24-26 TPT*

## **A Lesson from Israel**

The Bible constantly reminds us of Israel's failures. The story of Israel is a lesson in God's ways with His people (Psalms 78:5, TPT). Paul reminded the Corinthians about Israel's rebellion and immoral lifestyle.



*For I do not want you to be unaware, brothers and sisters, that our fathers were all under the cloud and all passed through the sea, <sup>2</sup> and all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, <sup>3</sup> and all ate the same spiritual food, <sup>4</sup> and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they were all drinking from the spiritual rock that followed them, and the rock was Christ. <sup>5</sup> But God was not pleased with most of them, for they were cut down in the wilderness. <sup>6</sup> **These things happened as examples for us**, so that we will not crave evil things as they did. <sup>7</sup> So do not be idolaters, as some of them were. As it is written, “The people sat down to eat and drink and rose up to play.” <sup>8</sup> And let us not be **immoral**, as some of them were, and 23,000 died in a single day. <sup>9</sup> And let us not put Christ to the test, as some of them did, and were destroyed by snakes. <sup>10</sup> And do not complain, as some of them did, and were killed by the destroying angel. <sup>11</sup> **These things happened to them as examples and were written for our instruction, on whom the ends of the ages have come.** 1 Corinthians 10:1-11 NET*

Asaph wrote a poetic song of instruction.

*Take, for example, the sons of Ephraim. Though they were all equipped warriors, each with weapons, when the battle began they retreated and ran away in fear.” <sup>10</sup> They didn’t really believe the promises of God; they refused to trust him and move forward in faith. <sup>11</sup> They forgot his wonderful works and the miracles of the past. Psalms 78:9-11 TPT*

*Yet they kept their rebellion alive against God Most High, and their sins against God continued to be counted. <sup>18</sup> In their hearts they tested God just to get what they wanted, asking for the food their hearts craved. Psalms 78:17-18 TPT*

*For they turned away from faith and walked away in **fear**; they failed to trust in his power to help them when he was near. Psalms 78:22 TPT*

*So God cut their lives short with sudden disaster, with nothing to show for their lives but fear and failure.<sup>34</sup> When he cared for them they ignored him, but when he began to kill them, ending their lives in a moment, they came running back to God, pleading for mercy.*

*Psalms 78:33-34 TPT*

*Again and again they limited God, preventing him from blessing them.*

*Continually they turned back from him and provoked the Holy One of Israel! Psalms 78:41 TPT*

We see from these scriptures that Israel limited God and prevented Him from blessing them. Despite their failures, God still brought them out of Egypt, through the wilderness, and into their inheritance - the Holy Land. On the other hand, Israel violated the covenant and provoked Adonai with their idolatry on high places. As a result of their rebellion and idol worship, the ark was stolen by the enemy and YHWH left His dwelling place at Shiloh.

*God walked away from them and left his dwelling place at Shiloh, abandoning the place where he had lived among them,<sup>61</sup> allowing his emblem of strength, his glory-ark to be captured. Enemies stole the very source of Israel's power. Psalms 78:60-61 TPT*

Also, Israel did not completely remove that which threatened the seed of the woman in their Promised Land (Judges 1, 2, 3). As a result, Jerusalem was finally taken by the Jebusite stronghold. It was only when the Northern and Southern kingdoms united that they took possession of the stronghold and David could finally conquer them, as recorded in

1 Chronicles 11 and 12. When YHWH left Shiloh, His Spirit went to Zion and it became the stronghold of David.

When we minister to the Lord, we are taking down these demonic strongholds. Only those who are clean can come near the Lord to minister unto Him. Ministering to the Lord means bringing down demonic strongholds. By this means, we break through the shield of Leviathan's protection.

*But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD: <sup>16</sup> They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. Ezekiel 44:15-16 KJV*

*And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. <sup>27</sup> And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD. Ezekiel 44:26-27 KJV*

*The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary. Ezekiel 45:4 KJV*

# The Celestial Court

As we have discovered, the saints will judge the angels and the world.

*Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?  
<sup>3</sup> Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 1 Corinthians 6:2-3 KJV*

In all his epistles, Paul quoted Old Testament scriptures in Gentile language to reveal hidden mysteries to the New Testament believer. Therefore, he wrote about the **Ancient of Days** reigning, the mystery of the **thrones** set up, the **Court sitting**, and **judgment** running in favour of the saints.

*I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the **Ancient of days did sit**, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. <sup>10</sup> A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands **ministered unto him**, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.  
Daniel 7:9-10 KJV*

*Until the Ancient of days came, and **judgment** was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that **the saints possessed the kingdom**. Daniel 7:22 KJV*

In these verses, there are so many Biblical revelation truths most scholars are missing. The Ancient of Days will come after the Rapture, when the Ecclesia will be seated on their thrones for judgment. Only those whose garments are white will sit to judge. Thousands and thousands will

minister to the Most High God. It is an amazing mystery Daniel revealed here. Those who led the captives to freedom are the people who will minister to the Lord. The evidence for the Court, already written up in books, will be opened so judgment can be given in favour of the saints to possess the Kingdom! Glory to God!

---

**In the next section, we will learn how to take territory to possess the Kingdom and how this event will lead to the Second Coming of Christ Jesus. It is a mystery!**

---

Now, who will be rendering judgment?

*But the judgment shall sit, and they (the Court [singular], Ecclesia [plural]) shall take away his (satan's) dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. <sup>27</sup> And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be **given to the people of the saints of the most High**, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.*

Daniel 7:26-27 KJV emphasis is mine

The courtroom in Daniel 7 is seen again by John on the Island of Patmos in Revelation 4 to 5. Now we see the occupants of these thrones, which are the 24 elders. These 24 elders represent the spiritual leadership of the Church (the Ecclesia) in full reward, with their crowns which represent the righteous deeds of the saints, sitting on 24 thrones to judge. Then we see the seven seals given by the Father to his Son, Jesus Christ, who is the only one worthy to receive and open the seven seals (Revelation 5).

*And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. Revelation 4:2 KJV*

*The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne. Revelation 4:10 KJV*

The first seal reveals the Antichrist on a white horse, as the counterfeit (false peace) of Jesus (the real Prince of Peace), who will also come on a white horse.

Notice that the rider has a bow but no arrows! The arrows have already been fired at the Church of Christ. This represents satan's war against the Church and therefore Christ will rescue His Church (the Bride) from the Antichrist, as Paul described.

*And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.*

1 Thessalonians 1:10 KJV

So, the survivors who remain alive will be rescued from the wrath of God. This event will mark the beginning of Daniel's 70<sup>th</sup> week. In this passage, satan's arrows have already been shot, the Church has been removed and satan now comes to bring a false peace. He wants to mislead Israel to receive the Antichrist as the messiah they are still waiting for. This is the purpose of Daniel's 70<sup>th</sup> week.

*For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which **are alive and remain (survived)** unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. <sup>16</sup> For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: <sup>17</sup> Then we which **are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds**, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the*

Lord. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Thessalonians 4:15-18 KJV emphasis is mine

The seven-year Tribulation will most probably start with a false peace covenant with Israel. But the Antichrist will break this false peace covenant in the middle of the Tribulation. The abomination of desolation (an atrocity event that brings destruction) will take place and will trigger the second part of the seven-year Tribulation, which Jesus referred to as the Great Tribulation (Matthew 24:21).

*And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of **abominations** he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate. Daniel 9:27 KJV*

Paul saw this destruction in his vision. It will occur in the middle of the Tribulation.

*For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 1 Thessalonians 5:3 KJV*

Just as a reminder, the conflict began when man rebelled in the Garden of Eden and handed his position over to satan. So, God judged the serpent in Genesis 3:15 by putting enmity between the seed of the woman and his seed. In this judgment, there was also a promise of a coming seed. That coming seed would eventually bruise satan's head. We see two different seeds. The seed of satan put man in captivity, both physically (Israel in Egypt) and spiritually (the New Testament believer). YHWH raised up Moses to lead the people out of the bondage of Egypt into their inheritance, their Promised Land. God revealed to them that

even though they were redeemed by the Blood of Jesus (by type), Egypt was still in their hearts. So, they were not fit nor ready to enter and possess their inheritance. Likewise, many are still not fit for the Kingdom of Heaven. This is what Jesus implied when a man wanted to bury his father first when Christ invited him to follow Him.

*Jesus replied, "No one who puts a hand to the plow and looks back is fit for service in the kingdom of God. Luke 9:62 NIV*

Israel was not fit for service in the Promised Land because they constantly looked back and longed for Egypt. So are many today also living in the past, longing for the better days. But, better days are ahead of us! We see in the scriptures that the seed of the woman has been under attack throughout history, from Genesis to Christ's coming.

Herod ordered the killing of all boys under the age of two, in the hope that the baby Jesus would also be killed. This massive slaughter was satan's plan to destroy the seed, as his intentions had been since the beginning of creation. Christ is the full extension of that seed.

*Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, **which is Christ**. Galatians 3:16 KJV*

*Now, God made his promises to Abraham and to his descendant. The scripture does not use the plural "descendants," meaning many people, but the singular "descendant," meaning one person only, namely, Christ. Galatians 3:16 GNB*

*Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his descendant. It doesn't say "descendants," referring to many, but "your descendant," referring to one person, who is the Messiah. Galatians 3:16 ISV*



When we become part of Christ as His corporate Bride, we become part of that seed. How amazing!

*And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed (descendants), and heirs according to the promise. Galatians 3:29 KJV emphasis is mine*

Isaiah contains one of the most mysterious scriptures in the Bible. The Father declared that it pleased Him to bruise His Son on the cross. **Why would He express such words?** Because the only way for Him to have an offspring, was through the crucifixion. That offspring is now the New Testament believers. Those from Christ's resurrection to the Rapture.

*Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, **he shall see his seed** (offspring), he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. Isaiah 53:10 KJV*

When God started over with Noah, it was to protect that seed. He later called Abram to move away from his family so that out of the lineage of Abraham might come the seed, which is Christ. For thousands of years, the Jewish people carried that seed. Now we can understand why there is such a slaughter and attack on the Nation of Israel.

We now have that seed in its full development after the crucifixion, burial, and resurrection of Christ Jesus in the glorified Son of Man, seated with the Father at His right hand. Paul called this iniquity, at work from Pentecost to the Rapture, a mystery.

*For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 2 Thessalonians 2:7 KJV*

Paul said that the Church, the Ecclesia, was the restraining force, and once removed out of the way, satan's son, the counterfeit and mimic of the Son of God, would be released as the Antichrist.

The journey towards reaching the complete maturity and fullness of Christ, as mentioned in Ephesians 4:13, will continue until the Bride of Christ achieves this state.

*My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you.* Galatians 4:19 KJV

Paul spoke of the oneness in Christ Jesus, referring to the entire building that is under construction and continually growing under His supervision until it rises up completed as the Holy Temple of the Lord. This means God is transforming each one of us into the Holy of Holies, His dwelling place, through the power of the Holy Spirit living in us! (Ephesians 2:21-22 TPT). The Church (Ecclesia) is therefore the instrument of God's judgment and the execution of that judgment. From Pentecost to the Rapture, God is gathering the evidence (the criterion by which satan will be judged) to send him to the lake of fire.

## The Woman and the Dragon

For the first time since the creation of the world, the Revelation 12 sign appeared in the sky on September 2017. When this information was made available through various YouTube channels, I made ready for the Rapture of the Church. At that stage, I thought it would be impossible for the Bride of Christ to still be on Earth any later than 2023. Well, of course, I was wrong! It is now 2024 and we are still on Earth! Like me, when I

did not know better, many are constantly trying to determine the date of the Rapture.

As we grow in knowledge and spiritual maturity, God reveals more new information. The information that I am currently sharing is profound and confirms what the Holy Spirit has been sharing with me over the past years, namely *that we as the Ecclesia still have much to do on earth to prepare the way for Christ's Second Coming.*

Those who are constantly bombarding people on social media with a date for the Rapture are naïve. I have asked God time and time again, "When, Lord?". Every time He replies, He does not know. Only the Father knows. Once He said to me that the angels also want to know. The reason Christ does not know is because the Father is waiting for the fullness of the Bride for His Son. Only then can He give the command, "Go and get your Bride, My Son!"

In Revelation, everything builds up to the seven seal judgments. The breaking of the seven seals activates the seven trumpet judgments and after the 7<sup>th</sup> trumpets, the seven bowl judgments are activated. That concludes the judgments. Apart from these three judgments we also have the three woe judgments.

## **The Seventh Trumpet**

Let's look at how the seventh Trumpet builds up to the Revelation 12 sign.

*Then the seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and a loud voice broke forth in heaven, saying: "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our God and of his Anointed One! He will reign supreme for an eternity of eternities!"<sup>16</sup> Then the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell facedown before him and worshiped him*

<sup>17</sup> saying: "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, who is, and who was, because you have established your great and limitless power and begun to reign"<sup>18</sup> The nations were furious, and you became furious, and **the time for judging the dead has come. The time has come to reward your servants**, the prophets and the holy ones and all who reverence your name, both small and great. And the time has come to destroy those who corrupt the earth!"<sup>19</sup> Then God's temple was opened in heaven and the ark of his covenant was clearly visible inside his temple. And there were blinding flashes of lightning, voices roaring, startling thunderclaps, a massive earthquake, and a great hailstorm! Revelation 11:15-19 TPT

## A Great Sign

Revelation 12:1 describes a great sign appearing in heaven.

*And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:* Revelation 12:1 KJV

Please read the full chapter to see the three different identities or characters, namely:

- The Woman
- The Dragon
- The Son (man child)

Joseph's dream in Genesis 37:9 is a clear reference to Israel.

*Then Joseph had another dream and told his brothers, "I had another dream, in which I saw the sun, the moon, and eleven stars bowing down to me." Genesis 37:9 GNB*

Scriptures have many dimensions and can refer to something singular or plural. In this case, the woman refers to Maria, who gave birth to the man child, Christ Jesus, and also to Israel. So, the image of the woman is both corporate (Israel) and personal (Mary). This also applies to the dragon. The corporate dragon has seven heads and ten horns.

*Another mysterious sight appeared in the sky. There was a huge red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and a crown on each of his heads. Revelation 12:3 GNB*

This does not point to satan in person but to his end-time kingdom. His seven heads were Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, and the Revived Roman Empire. All these kingdoms were nations that persecuted Israel. Then, in verse 4, it refers to satan in person.

*And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. Revelation 12:4 KJV*

This verse refers to before the creation of man when satan was still in Heaven as Lucifer, the light bearer (Hêylêl), according to Isaiah 14:2. This has been thoroughly discussed previously. {From H1984 (in the sense of brightness); the morning star: - lucifer}

God created the heaven and the earth (Genesis 1:1). His creation was perfect until iniquity was found in Hêylêl, the light bearer. Yes, even Hêylêl was perfect in all his ways before his fall.

*Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. Ezekiel 28:15 KJV*

*For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, **he created it not in vain**, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else. Isaiah 45:18 KJV*

It was only after the fall of Hêylêl that the earth became “*without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep*” (Genesis 1:2). Jeremiah 4:23 confirms, “*I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light*”. On the surface, it seems as if these scriptures contradict Genesis 1:2. But Revelation 12:4 brings clarity by confirming that the dragon was cast down to the earth. His casting down to the earth was the result of God’s judgment upon the dragon, the old serpent from the Garden of Eden. Thereafter, the earth was void, without form, and in need of restoration. Therefore, saints, when Adonai announced, “*Let there be light*”, the Aramaic meaning of “**let**” was a word of permission and not of creation. God Almighty gave permission to the earth to be restored to its original state as before judgment upon Lucifer took place.

In the Revelation 12 sign, the dragon and the woman are both corporate and personal. Keeping Israel’s history in mind, all her sufferings and persecutions were under the seven heads (corporate) of the dragon. These seven kingdoms were inspired by satan. Behind it lies the motive to destroy the seed, which is Christ Jesus. Likewise, the woman is both

corporate and personal in the historical persecution of Israel. So, Mary, (personal), a woman from Israel (corporate), gives birth to a “Man Child”, Jesus Christ.

*And the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.*

Revelation 12:4b KJV

Satan continued his attack on the seed. He worked through Herod to slay all male infants under the age of two (Matthew 2:16), but God was in control and super-naturally protected the Man Child by warning Joseph in a dream to flee to Egypt.

We need to study the scriptures deeply before making any conclusions at face value. Revelation 12:5 speaks of “she”. That is Israel (corporate), but it refers also to Mary (personal) giving birth to a Son, Jesus Christ.

*And **she** brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up** unto God, and to his throne.*

Revelation 12:5 KJV

Her child was to rule all nations and then this “child” would be caught up unto God. As explained previously, “caught up” in Greek is “harpazō”, the same word Paul used to describe that those who remain alive will be **caught up** into the air. “Harpazō” is a derivative of G138, and means to seize (in various applications): - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force). Jesus was never caught up, or taken by force, but ascended into the heavens. We can therefore conclude that this child of the woman cannot be Jesus, as many scholars claim.

Many years ago, when the Holy Spirit led me to the Biblical Truth of “harpazō”, I found the confirmation of the above explanation in Isaiah 66.

*Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. <sup>8</sup> Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Isaiah 66:7-8 KJV*

Prof Michale J. Svigel wrote an article, explaining this in more detail. Doug Riggs used this information in his “Celestial Court” YouTube recordings. I acknowledge the following explanation as coming from Doug’s teachings. Please bear with the details, but reading it attentively will bring confirmation and deep revelation.

### **Her male child was caught up unto God.**

In Revelation 12:5, John used grammar that most scholars would criticise as “bad” when he wrote about a “**man child**” and “her child”. In verse 5, John used masculine **υιόν** to point to the word “**son**”, but used a neuter adjective **ἄρσεν** for the “**man child**”. In verse 13, John used the correct grammar when he referred to the “male child” as **ἄρσεν** .

“This lack of concord, though strange for Greek, is not atypical in Revelation. Often, the harsh clash of grammar is used to point out to the reader that a particular passage from the Old Testament is being alluded to. Such is the case in Revelation 12:5. The passage being alluded to by **ἄρσεν** in Revelation 12:5 is Isaiah 66:7.”

“John may intentionally have used the neuter pronominal **ἄρσεν** instead of the masculine to irregularly modify the masculine **υιόν** as observed above in the textual comparisons of Revelation 12 and Isaiah 66:7. The unusual grammar reflects the actual wording of the Isaiah text, where both the mention of “male” and the corporate plural of “son” (or “child”) occur in synonymous phrases, expressing



Jerusalem bearing in travail. That John has not made a careless grammatical blunder is clear from Revelation 12:13, where the masculine **τὸν ἄρσενά** is correctly used.”

*The New International Greek Testament Commentary NIGTC. The Book of Revelation G.K. Beale*

*And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.*

Revelation 12:13 KJV

Understanding that the woman, the dragon and the son are corporate and personal at the same time, the pieces of the puzzle simply come together. *She brought forth a man child (personal – Jesus Christ), who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child (corporate – the Church) was caught up unto God, and to his throne.* Revelation 12:5 KJV

To put it simply, the above explanation is what Isaiah wrote in Chapter 66.

---

***Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.*** Isaiah 66:7 KJV

---

‘**She**’ (Zion or Israel, comparatively considered) brought forth a man child.

*Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.*

Isaiah 66:8 KJV

This is a representation of what John saw. So, what does “**travailed**” mean in this context? In Jeremiah, it refers to Jacob’s trouble or distress, which points us to the seven-year Tribulation. This is Daniel’s 70<sup>th</sup> week,

which must still play out. We are currently in the “pause”, the Pentecost Age waiting for the fullness of the Gentiles to come in.

*Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. Jeremiah 30:7 KJV*

In other words, Isaiah is saying that before the Tribulation (Jacobs Trouble), or the 70<sup>th</sup> week, “**she delivered**” and brought forth this man child. Since Pentecost, Israel has been in travail due to rejecting the Messiah. Remember, this blindness of Israel is only temporary to give the Bride of Christ time to be born, as Paul said in Romans 11.

The Nation of Israel was birthed in 1948 and went through severe travail when the Nazis tried to kill the Jews. The dragon is always trying to wipe out the Jewish people. It is an old pattern often repeated since Haman planned to wipe out the entire nation of Israel. Satan knows the prophecy of Ezekiel 36 and 37, that the Lord would gather a future generation of Israelites back to their land and their covenant relationship with Him, is coming into fulfilment. He has been fighting since creation to stop the fulfilment of these prophecies.

The final period of travailing will come during the last week of Daniel's prophecy, the 70<sup>th</sup> week, or the so-called “Jacob's trouble”. This is the seven-year Tribulation Jesus spoke about.

*For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. Matthew 24:21 KJV*

So, even before she travailed (Isaiah 66:7), she brought forth the nation of Israel (the man child) in 1948, when Israel historically became a nation. This was the last generation of the Church Age.

According to Doug Riggs, Satanic Ritual Abuse took off in 1948 through the horror practices of Adolf Hilter, attempting to destroy the Jews. During

the final period of travail for Israel (the Tribulation), over two-thirds of the population will be killed.

Before she travailed, in other words, before the pain came, she brought forth a man child.

*Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. Jeremiah 30:7 KJV*

Notice the similarity between Isaiah 66:7 and Revelation 12:5. The same term “man child” is used in both instances. In Revelation, John correctly pointed back to Isaiah 66:7. We can therefore conclude that the birth of this man child was the birth of the nation of Israel.

*Who has heard a thing like this? Who has seen things like these? Will the earth be brought forth in one day? Or will a nation be born at once? For Zion travailed and also brought forth her **SONS**. Isaiah 66:8*

These sons (plural) point to the remnant of Israel who will defeat the Antichrist in Jerusalem, according to Zechariah 9 and 10. “*When Israel is in the land, will I, your Lord not give delivery, says the Lord*” (Isaiah 66:9 and Isaiah 59). This male child (singular) who was to rule the nations with a rod of iron, was the corporate extension of Christ. The dragon stood before the woman and was about to devour her child. The first advent refers to Christ, and before 1948 the dragon stood before Israel. Her child refers to the Holocaust in Germany. First the woman, personal (Mary), and now the woman, corporate (Israel,) is giving birth to the man child. Mary gave birth to the Son, Jesus Christ, and then to Israel, corporate. This male child will rule all the nations with a rod of iron. Here, John refers to Psalm 2, where we find the Father’s promise of His Righteous King, Jesus Christ, the Anointed One.

“On Zion, my sacred hill”, he says, “I have installed my king.”

Psalm 2:6 GNB

The Father is speaking of His son.

*"I will announce," says the king, "what the LORD has declared. He said to me: 'You are my son; today I have become your father.'<sup>8</sup> Ask, and I will give you all the nations; the whole earth will be yours.<sup>9</sup> You will break them with an iron rod; you will shatter them in pieces like a clay pot.' "<sup>10</sup> Now listen to this warning, you kings; learn this lesson, you rulers of the world:<sup>11</sup> Serve the LORD with fear; tremble<sup>12</sup> and bow down to him; or else his anger will be quickly aroused, and you will suddenly die. Happy are all who go to him for protection.*

Psalms 2:7-12 GNB

Now, hear the words of Jesus Christ when He addressed the church in Thyatira.

*To those who win the victory, who continue to the end to do what I want, I will give the same authority that I received from my Father: I will give them authority over the nations, to rule them with an iron rod and to break them to pieces like clay pots. I will also give them the morning star.* Revelation 2:26-28 GNB

The authority the Father gave the Son has been extended to the Body of Christ to participate in this rulership over the nations with a rod of iron. The fullness of Christ (Ephesians 1:22-23) is the Body of Christ. This corporate entity is being transformed until we attain the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Christ (Ephesians 4:13). Christ, the Messiah, has not yet been fully formed in His body. Paul declared he

is again in labour until Christ is formed in us (Galatians 4:19). As members of that body, we must come into the fullness of God (Ephesians 3:19).

Jesus said, as a reward, *“I will also give them the **morning star**”* (Revelation 2:26-28 GNB). The Lord gave this message to me personally when He started preparing me for this ministry. At that stage, I did not understand what He was trying to tell me. Now I know! To receive the “morning star” is the highest reward a believer can receive from our Lord! This is when Christ is fully formed in us!

*My dear children! Once again, just like a mother in childbirth, I feel the same kind of pain for you until Christ's nature is formed in you.*

Galatians 4:19 GNB

### **THE MORNING STAR**

**THE HIGHEST REWARD A BELIEVER CAN RECEIVE FROM OUR LORD!**

**THIS IS WHEN CHRIST'S NATURE IS FULLY FORMED IN US!**

Christ is King over all! He is the King of Kings and the Lord of Lords whom David composed a song about.

*Look! Yahweh now **reigns as King**! He has covered himself with majesty and strength, wearing them as his splendor-garments. Regal power surrounds him as he sits securely on his throne. He's in charge of it all, the entire world, and he knows what he's doing"! <sup>2</sup>Lord, you **have reigned as King from the very beginning of time**. Eternity is your home. Psalms 93:1-2 TPT*

Even as the King of all, Yashuah was challenged by chaos. Notice how the ocean's depths raged up against Him. But His voice silenced it!

*Chaos once challenged you. The raging waves lifted themselves over and over, high above the ocean's depths, letting out their mighty*

*roar! Yet at the sound of your voice they were all stilled by your might. What a majestic King, filled with power!* <sup>5</sup> *Nothing could ever change your royal decrees; they will last forever! Holiness is the beauty that fills your house; you are the one who abides forevermore!*  
Psalms 93:3-5 TPT

Ethan the Ezrahite wrote the following.

*Sons of David will continue to reign on his throne, and their kingdom will endure as long as the sun is in the sky. This covenant will be an unbreakable promise that I have established for all time.*  
Psalms 89:36-37 TPT

This is amazing! As we progress and grow into victory and stand in strength, we receive the morning star status and act as kings. **What a pity that so many believers are stuck in the mud as paupers.**

The prophetic word for the year 5785 (the year 2024 on the Gregorian Calendar) is that we are now moving from our priestly offices into our kingly offices. This is profound! God is bringing us into His fullness. His nature is being formed within us. Here, the institutional church is missing it completely. It has nothing to do with salvation. Salvation is a gift, but ruling and reigning is earned. It is **“for those who overcome”!** Overcoming is part of our inheritance.

**“I am descended from the family of David; I am the bright morning star”** (Revelation 22:16 GNB). Our Bridegroom is the Morning Star and we are the Bride of the Morning Star.

*The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come!" Everyone who hears this must also say, "Come!" Come, whoever is thirsty; accept the water of life as a gift, whoever wants it.* Revelation 22:17 GNB

This means the last generation of the Church Age (Pentecost Age) is the corporate formation and manifestation of the “**man child**” as a “morning star” company. Therefore, the **male child** (corporate) is those who receive **morning star** status. In this context, Revelation 12:5 says Mary gave birth to a son, Jesus Christ, but corporately to a son, Israel, a male child (the overcomers who received morning star status). Her child was **caught up** to God and **His throne** (Revelation 12:5b). John is now using the Greek word “harpazō”, which means to seize (in various applications): - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

**Why did John use a term that suggested this child would be taken by force, that is to pull, to pluck or to catch away from danger to God’s throne?** It is because of the following verses.

*Then war broke out in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, who fought back with his angels. Revelation 12:7 GNB*

Examine the difference between Revelation 12:7, speaking of **war in heaven** and Ephesians 6:12, speaking of our warfare against principalities, powers and spiritual hosts of wickedness **in the heavenly places**. Revelation 12:7 indicates that Michael and his angels are doing the fighting and not the Church. Scriptures such as Daniel 12:1 confirm that Michael is the guardian prince over Israel.

According to Revelation 12:8, the dragon was defeated and expelled from heaven with his angels. This event was necessary to make room for the Morning Star Bride, as Paul explained.

*Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up in the clouds together with them to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. 1 Thessalonians 4:17 ISV*

The headquarters of satan is the air (the second heaven), according to Ephesians 2:2, and in the scripture above, Paul explicitly shows that we will meet our Lord in the air. So, something is taking place in the air. Therefore, when the Morning Star Bride has been caught up into the air, there will be no more room for satan and his angels. Therefore, they must be cast out of heaven. Now, the big exchange theology makes even more sense, which says that when the “Bride” is going up, the Antichrist is coming down. This will be the trigger for the seven-year Tribulation (Daniel’s 70<sup>th</sup> week) on God’s calendar.

*Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ.*

Ephesians 1:3 KJV

The Morning Star Bride will occupy that space. Then, satan will curse God, His name, the place where He lives and all those who dwell (tabernacle) in Heaven (Revelation 13:6).

**Why will this suddenly happen?** Because satan will no longer be in heaven. He will be thrown down to earth. That is why Revelation 13 states that the dragon will fight the people on Earth (every tribe, nation, language, and race).

Satan is trying to wipe out the corporate seed, and therefore, the Church will experience its own tribulation before the Rapture. Judgment starts in the household of God (1 Peter 4:17).

Judgment will come out of the Temple of God in Heaven. It is the Morning Star Bride seated in the Celestial Courts for judgment as the criterion. She will judge satan and his fallen angels from out of the Temple of God in Heaven.



Satan is trying to devour this final overcoming company (Revelation 12:4) and, therefore, the Rapture must be a deliverance! It is indeed a rescue and a snatching away out of danger. Paul understood this when he wrote that the Morning Star Bride is not appointed for wrath, but to obtain salvation.

*For God has not destined us to receive wrath but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus, the Messiah. 1 Thessalonians 5:9 ISV*

Christ is coming back for His Morning Star Bride.

*In the same manner Christ also was offered in sacrifice once to take away the sins of many. **He will appear a second time**, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are waiting for him. Hebrews 9:28 GNB*

In Revelation 22, the Bride and the Spirit cry out, “Come!” The Bride is eagerly awaiting the return of her Bridegroom to deliver her from the dragon that is trying to overtake her.

*You must do this, because you know that the time has come for you to wake up from your sleep. For the moment when we will be saved (**for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed** - KJV) is closer now than it was when we first believed. <sup>12</sup> The night is nearly over, day is almost here. Let us stop doing the things that belong to the dark, and let us take up weapons for fighting in the light. <sup>13</sup> Let us conduct ourselves properly, as people who live in the light of day—no orgies or drunkenness, no immorality or indecency, no fighting or jealousy. <sup>14</sup> But take up the weapons of the Lord Jesus Christ, and stop paying attention to your sinful nature and satisfying its desires. Romans 13:11-14 GNB*

This salvation cannot be our initial born-again salvation, but the final salvation.

*Through our faith, the mighty power of God constantly guards us until our full salvation is ready to be revealed in the last time. 1 Peter 1:5 TPT*

*For you are reaping the harvest of your faith—the full salvation promised you—your souls’ victory! 1 Peter 1:9 TPT*

I have never elsewhere heard the message of “full salvation”, but in my walk with Christ Jesus. The institutional church is not preaching this message. The good news is that there is a full salvation awaiting us. This is the salvation of our souls. Those who will participate in the Snatching Away will receive their glorified bodies in the air. We will then look back and cry, “*Death, where is your sting?*” (Hosea 13:14; 1 Corinthians 15:55-58).

*And so we have been given the prophetic word—the written message of the prophets, made more reliable and fully validated by the confirming voice of God on the Mount of Transfiguration. And you will continue to do well if you stay focused on it. For this prophetic message is like a piercing light shining in a gloomy place until the dawning of a new day, when the Morning Star rises in your hearts. 2 Peter 1:19 TPT*

It cannot be clearer than this. When the fullness of Christ, the Morning Star, rises in our hearts, we have reached our final and full salvation. The final deliverance for the Morning Star Bride happens at the Rapture.

The darkest hour on earth is on the horizon, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in our hearts (2 Peter 1:19). This is the seed of the woman (Genesis 3:15), which is the seed of Christ (Galatians 3:16). We have that seed in us!

*Everyone who has been born of God does not commit sin, because His seed remains in him, and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God. 1 John 3:9 MKJV*

This verse is not about Israel. Israel is the seed of the woman. We see reference to Israel as the seed in scriptures such as Isaiah 54:3, Isaiah 61:6-9; Obadiah 15-21 and Zechariah 9:11-17. So, when Revelation 12:19 refers to the dragon that made war with the rest of her children (seed), it points to Israel. The Morning Star Bride is not the seed of the woman, but the seed of the Messiah. “*And to thy seed, which is Christ*”, Paul wrote in Galatians 3:16 and “*If ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise*” in Galatians 3:29. It is tremendously important to understand.

In Genesis 3:15, God declared war against the seed of the dragon and said **He** would bruise his head. But then God also declared that He would soon crush satan under **our** feet.

*And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. Romans 16:20 KJV*

The Church is one body and satan will be bruised under the feet of that body.

*For as the body is one and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body; so also is Christ.*

1 Corinthians 12:12 KJV

When Saul was ravaging the church (Acts 8:3) and threatening and murdering the disciples of the Lord (Acts 9:1), Jesus was asking him on the road to Damascus, “Saul, Saul, why do you persecute **ME**” (Acts 9:4). This body of Christ is not made up of different races or languages. It is not about Jew or Greek, for we are all one in Christ Jesus (Galatians 3:28).

Those who are born again, He makes into one new man (Ephesians 2:15). This is a mystery, a riddle that needs to be untied. We must put Genesis 3 and Revelation 12 next to each other as they refer to the same entities, namely the serpent (the dragon), the woman and the seed (the man child). Once the seed of the man child is developed, Christ is formed within us. The seed which was once personal now manifests corporately in the Morning Star Bride and satan will be put under our feet.

*Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, **unto a perfect man**, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Ephesians 4:13 KJV*

*My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you. Galatians 4:19 KJV*

*And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, <sup>23</sup> Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Ephesians 1:22-23 KJV*

Now it makes sense that, as we are approaching the end-time, satan is trying to devour believers (1 Peter 5:8). From the beginning, he has been after the seed. First he was after the individual seed (Christ Jesus) and now the corporate seed (the Morning Star Bride), and also corporate as in the nation of Israel. Christ on the cross was the only singular seed. That seed fell in the ground and bore more seeds.

*Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit. John 12:24 ESV*

Christ is risen from the dead as the First Fruit of a great resurrection harvest of those who have died (1 Corinthians 15:20 TPT). He knew all about us before we were born and, from the beginning, destined us to

share the likeness of His Son. This means the Son is the oldest among a vast family of brothers and sisters who will become just like Him (Romans 8:29).

*For now he towers above all creation, for all things exist through him and for him. And that God made him, pioneer of our salvation, perfect through his sufferings, for this is how he brings many sons and daughters to share in his glory. Hebrews 2:10 TPT*

Christ is the Head of this corporate man child (Ephesians 4:15; 5:23), and we are members of this body.

*For even as the body is one and yet has many members, and all the members of the body, though they are many, are one body, so also is the Christ. 1 Corinthians 12:12 NASB*

This is the mystery of the significance of “until”. “*Until we all attain to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ*” (Ephesians 4:13), so that we may be “*filled up to all the fullness of God*” (Ephesians 3:19). Currently, the Head is ascended to the heavens, but the body remains on earth, until... Only then will she be caught up to meet our Bridegroom in the air, the Lord Jesus Christ, .

Let us more deeply embrace this mystery that, though we are many, we are one body in Christ (Romans 12:5) and the Christ (singular) in you (corporate) is the hope of glory (Colossians 1:27).

Paul warns us to be vigilant and awake to abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul (1 Peter 5:8). Satan knows the criterion is the Morning Star Bride who will sit for judgment to find him guilty, and he will be sentenced to the bottomless pit. This is part of his last attempt to destroy the seed (personal and corporate). Once the man child

(corporate) has been caught up and snatched out of the way of danger, satan will go after the seed of the woman, Israel, and try to devour her.

*My divinely loved friends, since you are resident aliens and foreigners in this world, I appeal to you to divorce yourselves from the evil desires that wage war within you. <sup>12</sup> Live honorable lives as you mix with unbelievers, even though they accuse you of being evildoers. For they will see your beautiful works and have a reason to glorify God in the **day he visits us.** 1 Peter 2:11-12 TPT*

The day of His visitation is when the morning star arises in our hearts (2 Peter 1:19). That is our final hope, the hope of glory when the Morning Star, Jesus Christ, arises (Revelation 22:16). After Jesus's declaration in Revelation that He is the Morning Star, both David's spiritual root and his descendant, the Bride and the Spirit, cry out in divine duet – "COME!" Let everyone who craves the gift of living water come and drink it freely. "It is MY gift to you! COME!" (Revelation 22:17).

## Let's Go to the Other Side!

From the beginning, it was Adonai's intention for mankind to multiply, cross over into new boundaries (moving from the Garden of Eden to the rest of the world), and to occupy and take territory. This mandate remains and is valid for us, too. Few saints are aware of the deeper meaning of Jesus's words when He told His disciples to go to the other side after He had fed the 5 000.

*Later that day, after it grew dark, Jesus said to his disciples, "Let's cross over to the other side of the lake." Mark 4:35 TPT*

We are familiar with Jesus walking on the water and calming the storm, but few are aware of the reason for this storm. On the other side of the lake, a “**cross-border spirit**” was awaiting Jesus and His disciples. His name was Legion, meaning many.

*And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him **two possessed with devils**, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.*

Matthew 8:28 KJV

From the above , we see that no man could pass by. These were territorial spirits preventing anyone from passing through. Likewise, saints, we also have territorial spirits preventing us from passing through to our inheritance. It is significant to understand that we sometimes struggle to get ahead in life, because we are facing these giants!

So, why did Jesus in the first place instruct the disciples to pass over? Why did He not allow them to rest after He had demonstrated authority by multiplying the fish and the bread? Because He was going to teach them to **execute their authority** to cross over and occupy territory.

The same principle was valid when the Lord “**put**” Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Remember the Hebrew word “nuah” and the Greek word “katapuasis”, which point us to the place of rest. Just as the Old Testament saints had to face physical giants, so do we face the same spiritual giants. They will always stand in our way to cross over and inherit the land. From the beginning God commanded Adam & Eve to occupy and to take territory. This was even before the fall. So much more do we need now to take territory and to occupy. Why?

To take back our inheritance that satan has stolen. What a pity that few are willing to war to enter into this rest.

## Hindrances

In the Old Testament, Israel experienced hindrances that prevented them from occupying the land. Let us have a look at these hindrances because they are still valid today.

- Fear because of hearing a bad report.
- Unbelief.
- Border strongholds, e.g. Esau and the Ammonites.
- Procrastination.
- Doubt.
- Excuses, such as we do not have money.

Spiritual warfare is inevitable once we have crossed over. Most believers recognise the war, but few understand how to overcome it. Many others struggle all their lives and never enter their place of rest.

### **Fear and Unbelief**

As long as the enemy keeps us in fear, unbelief will automatically kick in. It could be fear of failure, people, rejection, the future, etc. According to 2 Timothy 1:7, God did not give us a spirit of **timidity** (lack of courage or self-confidence, being shy and nervous, self-distrust, self-doubt, feelings of being uncomfortable, self-consciousness and insecurity).

*For God did not give us a spirit of timidity (of cowardice, of craven and cringing and fawning fear), but [He has given us a spirit] of **power** and of love and of calm and well-balanced mind and discipline and self-control. 2 Timothy 1:7 AMPC*

The AMPC Bible calls fear cowardice. We are not called to be cowards but have received a spirit of power. The word “power”, as used by Paul,



is the Greek word “*dunamis*”, which means force (literally or figuratively); specifically miraculous power (usually by implication a miracle itself): - ability, abundance, meaning, might, (worker of) miracle, power, strength, violence, mighty (wonderful) work. *Dunamis* power is resurrection power. It is the same power God the Father used to raise His Son from the dead. That same power is also in us!

*Yes, God raised Jesus to life! And since God's Spirit of Resurrection lives in you, he will also raise your dying body to life by the same Spirit that breathes life into you! Romans 8:11 TPT*

Believers must learn to use this power instead of accommodating the spirit of timidity that paralyses us and hinders us from crossing over. We need to learn a lesson from Israel. Because they feared the enemy (the sons of Anak, which were Nephilim giants), they could not inherit the land. Unbelief prevented them from entering.

*It is clear that they could not enter into their inheritance because they wrapped their hearts in unbelief. Hebrews 3:19 TPT*

*Now God has offered to us the same promise of entering into his realm of resting in confident faith. So we must be extremely careful to ensure that we all embrace the fullness of that promise and not fail to experience it. Hebrews 4:1 TPT*

God now offers the same promise of rest to us! It can only be achieved through confident faith, as Paul said. We must come to a place where we cease from our own works. Only then can we experience the faith-rest Paul is talking about.

*As we enter into God's faith-rest life we cease from our own works, just as God celebrates his finished works and rests in them.<sup>11</sup> So then we*

*must give our all and be eager to experience this faith-rest life, so that no one falls short by following the same pattern of **doubt and unbelief**.*

Hebrews 4:10-11 TPT

If you do not hear and obey the word of the Lord, you may fall short due to unbelief and doubt God's promises. Asaph used the sons of Ephraim as an example.

*Take, for example, the sons of Ephraim. Though they were all equipped warriors, each with weapons, when the battle began they retreated and ran away in fear.* Psalms 78:9 TPT

Let us not retreat because of fear, doubt, and unbelief!

### **A Lesson from Israel**

Let us learn from the failures of Israel! In Numbers 13, the 12 spies returned from Canaan with both a report and evidence (grapes, pomegranates and figs) that it was indeed a place of milk and honey. On the other hand, they also saw the giant sons of Anak (Nephilim), who were the Amalekites, Hittites, Jebusites, Amorites and Canaanites. Only Joshua and Caleb had the boldness to go up and possess the land. The unbelief of the rest of the people (because they saw the sons of Anak) led to rebellion and God's wrath came upon them.

*And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. <sup>28</sup> Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. <sup>29</sup> The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains:*

*and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.* <sup>30</sup> *And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.*  
Numbers 13:27-30 KJV

*We even saw the Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak came from the Nephilim), and we seemed like grasshoppers both to ourselves and to them.* Numbers 13:33 NET

*And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!* Numbers 14:2 KJV

### **They rebelled against God and Moses!**

*Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.* <sup>10</sup> *But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.*  
Numbers 14:9-10 KJV

### **God's wrath came upon them and He sent them back into the wilderness.**

*(Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.*  
Numbers 14:25 KJV

**Because of unbelief and fear, their destruction was unavoidable. The consequence was their death in the wilderness.**

*Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, <sup>30</sup> Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.*

Numbers 14:29-30 KJV

*But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.*

Numbers 14:32 KJV

### **King Sihon**

The Amorite King Sihon denied Israel's request to cross through, despite their pleas.

*Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders. <sup>23</sup> And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. Numbers 21:22-23 KJV*

Again we see that crossing over always goes hand-in-hand with warfare. It is inevitable.

### **Esau – The Edomites**

Another example of the enemy preventing Israel from crossing over is in Obadiah. It is an amazing story which mimics the warfare between the man in the flesh (the old Adam nature, represented by Esau) and the

spiritual man (the new creature in Christ Jesus, represented by Jacob). God declared He would one day destroy Edom, the “man in the flesh”.

*Your allies have deceived you; they have driven you from your country. People who were at peace with you have now conquered you. Those friends who ate with you have laid a trap for you; they say of you, 'Where is all that cleverness he had?'*<sup>8</sup> **"On the day I punish Edom, I will destroy their clever men and wipe out all their wisdom.** <sup>9</sup> *The fighting men of Teman will be terrified, and every soldier in Edom will be killed.* <sup>10</sup> *"Because you robbed and killed your relatives, the descendants of Jacob, you will be destroyed and dishonored forever.* <sup>11</sup> *You stood aside on that day when enemies broke down their gates. You were as bad as those strangers who carried off Jerusalem's wealth and divided it among themselves.* Obadiah 1:7-11 GNB

Because Edom prevented Israel from passing through their land, God's judgment came upon them. Likewise, the same judgment shall come upon the goat nations!

*The day is near when I, the LORD, will judge all nations. Edom, what you have done will be done to you. You will get back what you have given.* <sup>16</sup> *My people have drunk a bitter cup of punishment on my sacred hill. But all the surrounding nations will drink a still more bitter cup of punishment; they will drink it all and vanish away.* <sup>17</sup> **"But on Mount Zion some will escape, and it will be a sacred place. The people of Jacob will possess the land that is theirs by right.** <sup>18</sup> *The people of Jacob and of Joseph will be like fire; they will **destroy the people of Esau as fire burns stubble. No descendant of Esau will survive.** I, the LORD, have spoken.* Obadiah 1:15-18 GNB

*But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness;  
and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.*

Obadiah 1:17 KJV

Without a doubt, Adonai's intention is for us to cross over and deal with our enemies. On Mount Zion will be our deliverance and there we will find holiness.

Only those who were clean, crossed over!

*And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over  
Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying... Joshua 4:1 KJV*

We must come clean before the Lord for our final crossing over. He is on the other side, waiting for us.

A very significant act that took place was the circumcision of the people. The new generation born in the wilderness had not yet been circumcised. No one could enter the Promised Land without circumcision!

*At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and  
circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. Joshua 5:2 KJV*

For the New Testament believer, heart circumcision is the inevitable prerequisite.

## **Procrastination**

The spirit of procrastination is another cross-border spirit that will hinder you from crossing over. Procrastination is the action of delaying or postponing something until a later time because you do not want to do it, or are too lazy to do it.

*Whatever your hand finds to do, **do it with all your might**, for in the realm of the dead, where you are going, there is neither working nor planning nor knowledge nor wisdom. Ecclesiastes 9:10 NIV*

*Whoever watches the wind will not plant; whoever looks at the clouds will not reap. Ecclesiastes 11:4 NIV*

Excuses and procrastination are due to an evil spirit withholding us from receiving the blessings of our Bridegroom.

*Let us not become weary in doing good, for at the proper time we will reap a harvest if we do not give up. Galatians 6:9 NIV*

One of the most amazing events in the Bible is when Jesus visited the pool of Bethesda. Next to the pool, a man born crippled had been waiting for 38 years for someone to put him in the water when stirred by an angel. When Jesus asked him if he wanted to be healed, he had a few excuses ready. Remarkable that Yashuah did not pity him, but said, “**GET UP!**”.

*Jesus said to him, "Get up, pick up your mat, and walk." John 5:8 GNB*

Becky Dvorak experienced a similar situation in her life. During severe sickness, the Lord told her to “Get Up!” Another one of God’s saints was kept in jail in the East because of his faith in Christ Jesus. He was severely beaten to a point where he could not even get out of his bed. Still, Jesus told him to “Get Up!”

Saints, Jesus had compassion for the poor and for the lost sheep with no shepherd, but He never demonstrated pity.

## **Occupied with many things**

We are overly busy and occupied with many unnecessary things, even in our ministries. We are busy with programmes and schedules that are

unimportant. We are delusional, believing that what we are doing is of utmost importance. Many are all over the place, but at the same time, they are nowhere. By the end of the day, they are exhausted but cannot show anything for it. We are keeping ourselves busy with what Paul referred to “as dead works” (Hebrews 6:1-3). This mindset will hinder us from crossing over to occupy.

One such example is Martha, who was preparing food for Jesus and His disciples. As she was working in the kitchen, she saw her sister sitting at the feet of the Messiah, doing nothing! In those days, women were not even supposed to be around men.

Martha became exasperated by finishing the numerous household chores in preparation for her guests, so **she interrupted Jesus**.

*“Lord, don’t you think it’s unfair that my sister left me to do all the work by myself? You should tell her to get up and help me.”* Luke 10:40b TPT

*But Martha was distracted with all the preparations she had to make, so she came up to him and said, “Lord, don’t you care that my sister has left me to do all the work alone? Tell her to help me.”* Luke 10:40 NET

One could rightly argue that Martha was doing the right thing. After all, it is important to prepare a meal for guests!

*The Lord answered her, “Martha, my beloved Martha. Why are you upset and troubled, pulled away by all these many distractions? Are they really that important?”* Luke 10:41 TPT

Many times, we are upset and troubled by the cares of the world. We then seek needless things to keep us busy with, instead of sitting at the feet of our Bridegroom and focusing on Him.



*Mary has discovered the one thing most important by choosing to sit at my feet. She is undistracted, and I won't take this privilege from her.*

Luke 10:42 TPT

Mary sat down attentively before the Master, absorbing every revelation He shared (Luke 10:39 TPT). We will not live by bread alone, and instead of feeding the flesh, Maria was absorbing the revelation knowledge Jesus was sharing with His disciples.

*But I will feed you with my spiritual bread. You will feast and be satisfied with me, feeding on my revelation-truth like honey dripping from the cliffs of the high place.* Psalms 81:16 TPT

Jesus values relationships very highly. He longs to have intimacy with us and desires that we should always have healthy relationships with one another. It is while sitting at His feet that we will receive a life of abundance, not while exhausting ourselves with chores. This statement may sound like heresy to some, but it is the truth. Martha was occupied, worried, anxious, upset and troubled by many things which were not relevant.

Let us compare Luke 10:41 in different translations.

#### New International Version

*"Martha, Martha," the Lord answered, "you are **worried and upset** about **many things**."*

#### New Living Translation

*But the Lord said to her, "My dear Martha, you are **worried and upset** over all **these details!**"*

English Standard Version

*But the Lord answered her, “Martha, Martha, you are **anxious and troubled** about many things.”*

New American Standard Bible

*But the Lord answered and said to her, “Martha, Martha, you are **worried and distracted** by many things.”*

These translations indicate that Martha was more than distracted. She was upset, worried, anxious and troubled by many things and the details thereof. Likewise, many of us are also. We must repent of such foolishness and give our troubles and anxiety to Jesus. You are invited to sit undistracted at His feet and absorb the revelations He shares with you.

Martha was offended by her sister. There is no place in the Body of Christ for offensiveness.

*Good sense makes one slow to anger, and it is his glory to overlook an offense. Proverbs 19:11 ESV*

When we are occupied by offensiveness, unforgiveness, resentment, hatred, frustration, loneliness and unworthiness it gives the cross-border giants the legal right to hinder us from crossing over. Such negative emotions and feelings can only be dealt with at the feet of the Messiah. Let us cease from dead works and spend more time sitting at Jesus's feet so we can cross borders and occupy territory!

**I do not have...**

One of the most common excuses is that “we do not have...” We believe we do not have the time, money, resources or knowledge to cross over.

This is a very subtle deception. It immediately puts you in neutral and disengages you from doing anything.

I have learned over many years that we mostly ask the wrong questions. Answering the wrong question correctly will still disqualify us because we are then solving the wrong problem. Problem identification is the key to come out of our circumstances.

**It is not so much about what you don't have as what you do have.** Even the poorest of us have something. This was part of the conversation between Elisha and the widow. She also replied that she had nothing, but then corrected herself.

*"What shall I do for you?" he asked. "Tell me, what do you have at home?" "Nothing at all, except a small jar of olive oil," she answered.*

2 Kings 4:2 GNB

Elisha understood the multiplication Yashuah demonstrated by multiplying two fish and five loaves of bread when He fed the multitude made up of 5 000 households, which were over 12 000 people at the least. Elisha gave the widow a command.

*"Go to your neighbors and borrow as many empty jars as you can," Elisha told her. <sup>4</sup>"Then you and your sons go into the house, close the door, and start pouring oil into the jars. Set each one aside as soon as it is full." <sup>5</sup>So the woman went into her house with her sons, closed the door, took the small jar of olive oil, and poured oil into the jars as her sons brought them to her. 2 Kings 4:3-5 GNB*

Elisha's instruction was simple. Close the door behind you! If you want to follow the Messiah to a place where you have never been before, you must let go of the past. I am surprised that most people struggle to let go of the past. I hear the Lord saying to those people, "I will stay close to

you. I will instruct and guide you along the pathway of your life. I will advise you and lead you forth with My eyes as your guide” (Psalm 32:8-9a TPT). Do not fear letting go of the past!

*So don't make it difficult; don't be stubborn when I take you **where you've not been before**. Don't make me tug you and pull you along. Just come with me! Psalms 32:8-9b TPT*

I am convinced that God, seeing the widow's act of faith, took her to a next level she had never experienced before.

*Now listen, daughter, pay attention, and **forget about your past**. Put behind you every attachment to the familiar, even those who once were close to you! Psalms 45:10 TPT*

Forgetting your past is an important prerequisite. Close the door behind you! Once Israel crossed the Red Sea, they couldn't go back again. As a matter of fact, God forbid them to ever go back to Egypt.

It may also be required of you to let go of people who were once close to you. The Lord has separated me several times from close friends when promotion was on its way.

So, the widow poured the oil into the empty jars. Had she had more empty jars, the oil would have continued flowing.

*When they had filled all the jars, she asked if there were any more. "That was the last one," one of her sons answered. And the olive oil stopped flowing. <sup>7</sup> She went back to Elisha, the prophet, who said to her, "Sell the olive oil and pay all your debts, and there will be enough money left over for you and your sons to live on." 2 Kings 4:6-7 GNB*

Because she obeyed, God took her household out of debt and she started a new business and a new life. I am pretty sure she did not see that coming.

### What do you have...?

## Angels are Awaiting Us

If only we would realise that angels are awaiting us on the other side. Adonai has already given us the land. It was promised to our father Abraham in faith, and it belongs to us!

*Look! I've given you the land that lies ahead. Go in and possess the land that I, the LORD, promised to give to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as well as to their descendants. Deuteronomy 1:8 ISV*

Adonai repeated these words to Joshua.

*... until they have **occupied** the land west of the Jordan that the LORD your **God has given them**. When he has given safety to all the tribes of Israel, then you may come back and settle here in your own land east of the Jordan, which Moses, the LORD's servant, gave to you. Joshua 1:15 GNB*

*Until the LORD have given your brethren **rest**, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising. Joshua 1:15 KJV*

The word “rest” here in the KJV is the same word used when Adonai “**put**” Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. This “rest” is “**nûach**” in Hebrew, as already discussed.

**God's original plan was to PUT Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden, their place of REST! UNTIL you cross over and OCCUPY, there will be NO REST for you!**

---

*And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his **sword drawn in his hand**: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? <sup>14</sup> And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? Joshua 5:13-14 KJV*

No coincidence that the walls of Jericho fell when the shofars were blown. It was the work of the angel awaiting them on the other side, ready for battle, with his sword drawn in his hand.

After Joshua had met this angel, God declared again that He had given them the land, the city Jericho and the kings thereof, meaning the nation.

*Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto Joshua, **See, I have given into thine hand Jericho**, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour. Joshua 6:1-2 KJV*

The ISV translation says that God gave Jericho under Joshua's control!

*The LORD told Joshua, "Look! I have given **Jericho over to your control**, along with its kings and valiant soldiers. Joshua 6:2 ISV*

You must be willing to participate in spiritual warfare to take control over a nation. It is inevitable!

*And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. Joshua 6:3 KJV*

Jesus demonstrated that He was indeed the ultimate Border Crosser and Occupier!

- He delivered His people.
- He healed the sick.
- He raised the dead.
- He rebuked the stronghold and stopped it from stirring up the storm.

His own people tried to kill Him. Likewise, we too shall be persecuted. Interesting that the land of the Gadarenes was the same land King Sihon of the Amorites refused Israel from passing through (Numbers 21).

All the physical wars in the Old Testament repeat themselves in the New Testament in spiritual warfare. Therefore, if you want to learn about warfare, study the battlefields in the Old Testament scriptures. A typology of King Sihon of the Amorites is **Legion**, which forbade Jesus from taking territory. Such strongholds will block you from crossing over!

## Enmity

When we study the scriptures where Jesus told His disciples to go to the other side, we see that **Legion** was a stronghold that reigned over that territory, awaiting them on the other side. It was this stronghold that created the storm to hinder them from taking the territory.

What spirit is currently stirring up a storm in your life?

Let us learn from Israel that spiritual warfare is inevitable for crossing over. When God announced “**enmity**” between His seed and the seed of satan (Genesis 3:15), He declared war. Enmity points to emotions connected to the enemy, which include anger, hatred, frustration, envy, jealousy, fear, distrust, and possibly grudging respect! These emotions trap us in the snare of satan to execute and carry out his purposes (2 Timothy 2:26, TPT).

### **How can we escape and be delivered from this snare?**

Many refuse to war, and those who war are wearied out. The predominant reason is that most believers are fighting the war with their own strength. They are fighting demons in the second heaven, but that is not our assignment. The angels of the light and the angels of darkness are the ones fighting in the second heaven. The saints of the Most High God are seated with Christ Jesus, far above these rulers, authorities, principalities and powers (Ephesians 1:21). After His resurrection, Christ made a public spectacle of them all.

*Then Jesus made a public spectacle of all the powers and principalities of darkness, stripping away from them every weapon and all their spiritual authority and power to accuse us. And by the power of the cross, Jesus led them around as prisoners in a procession of triumph. He was not their prisoner; they were his! Colossians 2:15 TPT*

Keep in mind that there remains a rest for God’s people! Let us labour (war) to enter that rest (Hebrews 4:9-11). Paul warned us, ‘**lest any man fall after the same example of Israel’s unbelief.**

The word “labour” in Greek is “**spoudazo**”, which means to use speed, that is, to make an effort, be prompt or earnest: - do (give) diligence, be diligent (by trying hard to achieve our goal. We must diligently move



forward with endurance. Interesting that “spoudazo” also means “to study”. We need to diligently study the Word of the Lord because faith comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God. Faith will cancel unbelief and doubt!

## Dwelling among the Tombs

In this section, I am going to answer the question, “How can we escape the snare of the devil?” (2 Timothy 2:26).

*Stay away from all the foolish arguments of the immature, for these disputes will only generate more conflict. <sup>24</sup> For a true servant of our Lord Jesus will not be argumentative but gentle toward all and skilled in helping others see the truth, having great patience toward the immature. <sup>25</sup> Then with meekness you'll be able to carefully enlighten those who argue with you so they can see God's gracious gift of repentance and be brought to the truth. <sup>26</sup> This will cause them to rediscover themselves and escape from the snare of Satan who caught them in his trap so that they would carry out his purposes.*

2 Timothy 2:23-26 TPT

## The Wounded Soul

Satan is a master at orchestrating trauma in our lives. Sin and trauma cause wounds in our souls. These wounds cause us to dwell among the **tombs** of the past. This is the reason many believers experience torment in their souls. Many are captive by the snare of satan because of his lies

and deceptions. Once we come into agreement with these lies, emotional and physical sicknesses and diseases manifest in our bodies.

A **tomb** is a monument set up to preserve a certain memory in your life. That is what a wound in the soul also is. It is a monument, a road sign, that marks a traumatic event of the past. In many cases, these markers come from previous generations and are literally embedded in our DNA. Many believe when we accept Jesus as Lord and Saviour, we are new creatures in Christ Jesus and generational curses are automatically destroyed. They have not yet come to the full understanding of how the spirit-soul-body connection works. At conversion, we become a new creature in Christ Jesus only in the spirit man. The memories in our DNA are still part of the soul realm. This is a complete topic on its own, but worth mentioning here. Memory in the DNA goes back as far as Adam and Eve. In this ministry, we experience daily how Jesus delivers captives from these memories.

We are dwelling among the tombs because our emotions are constantly aware of the bad experiences from the past. Many people still dwell among the tombs and love talking about their past hurts. By listening to people's conversations, I can discern the level of their spiritual maturity. What the heart is full of will flow from the mouth. When we constantly talk about a divorce, an accident, the loss of a child, or being treated unfairly, it means we are still dwelling among the tombs.

**“Dwelling”** has a deeper meaning - “powers that are set to pervade, to govern, and to control the soul.” When the soul has been wounded, the person will inevitably dwell among the tombs of his traumatic past. The medical profession does not recognise the spirit-soul-body connection, and thus, complete healing of the soul cannot take place. The best they

can do for patients is to manage their trauma through medication, which is pharmakeia (witchcraft and sorcery), according to the Bible.

When Jesus and His disciples arrived on the other side of the lake, Legion came running to Jesus, fell down before Him and said, "What do you have in common with me, Son of Man. Please do not torment us". Our souls are in torment when we have something in common with demons.

Another example of the torment of the soul is the servant who could not pay his debt to his earthly master and was handed over to the tormentors. Here, it concerns unforgiveness.

*So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.*

Matthew 18:35 KJV

Many believers are living in resentment and unforgiveness, resulting in the torment of their souls. As newborn believers, the spirit has nothing in common with demons but our wounded souls have. It is in the wounded soul where satan keeps us captive in his snare. With great patience, the mature must lead the immature to repentance to discover the truth. After many years in healing and deliverance ministry with Jesus, I am certain that the only way satan can put us in his snare is when we believe his lies. This may sound farfetched, but it is true. When we believe the lie that God abandoned us and nobody loves us, and when we experience rejection, hatred, self-hatred and unworthiness, we come into agreement with the lies of satan. The truth is God will never forsake or reject us, but will always love us. He constantly reminds us to return to our First Love, Jesus Christ.

Jesus had nothing in common with Legion and therefore, Legion could not prevent Him from crossing over. In John 14:30, Jesus declared that the

ruler of this dark world had nothing in common with Him. Jesus was the only man ever without a wound in the soul, because He was incorruptible. He had nothing in common with cross-border spirits and they begged Him to not torment them.

When our wounded souls are healed and we come out from among the tombs, we have the authority to torment demons. It is of major importance to understand this so we can escape the snare of the devil.

This ministry has been raised up to deliver these captive souls. Many so-called counsellors preach self-deliverance, but I beg to differ. James Kawalya's testimony confirms my opinion.

He wrote that God told him to go for deliverance after he had been a pastor for ten years. Initially he refused and begged God for months to deliver him, but God did not. **Why not?** Because God partners with man on earth and gave us all the power and authority to speak to mountains. James eventually agreed to go for deliverance and was supernaturally delivered from the occult he was born into and from the deep soul wounds it caused.

“In the previous chapter, I shared the Lord commanded me to go to another man for deliverance and I refused. He did not give up on His order nor did He change His mind. He however is faithful to help us walk through the journey when we humbly submit to His leading. During ministration, something took over my whole body that I could not control and for the next two hours the people in the conference prayed for me. They battled demonic manifestations one personality after another in me until the end. At the end of the prayers I saw two items confirming the battle was over and that phase of my deliverance completed.”

**“In my pocket, I found my old dried up umbilical cord.** I knew my mother kept this token in a cauldron in my shrine in the forests. When I accepted Christ, she moved them to a secret place where I could no longer have access. Also that evening, when I opened the door to my room, I found a **large python** dead on my bed. The snake served as my guardian spirit since I was a baby. It laid over the bed tied with a red cloth which I knew was my baby carrier cloth. I knew mother kept this also in the cauldron in the forest.”

*James, Kawalya. Deliverance from bondages of my father's house (pp. 15-16).  
Kindle Edition.*

My dear brother and sister in Christ Jesus, when you have been walking with God in healing and deliverance ministry for many years and have experienced such testimonies as that of James, it changes your perspective on deliverance. The truth is that believers need deliverance!

## **Sickness and Infirmities**

Jesus healed all sick people that came to Him.

*When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick: <sup>17</sup> That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, **Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.** Matthew 8:16-17 KJV*

In these verses, Matthew quoted Isaiah.

*Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou **shalt make his soul an offering for sin**, he shall see his seed, he*

*shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.* Isaiah 53:10 KJV

Infirmities are weaknesses of the body and soul. Not only did Jesus take upon Him our physical sicknesses and diseases, but also the wounds of our souls. Hundreds of years before Christ's birth, Isaiah prophesied that the Father would bruise His Son on the cross and make the soul of Jesus an offering (atonement) for all our sins.

Joshua Collins told how he desired "**to go away**" during severe abuse, so he could move on with his life. Jesus revealed to him how He was actively involved during those episodes of abuse, due to the cross.

"While in a sense, I was fortunate to be allowed to survive my abuse experiences, physically, as I child, I had really been "killed" inside at a very early age, on a spiritual, emotional, and psychological level. I had learned to severely and radically dissociate, or to do what I call '**going away,**' as a survival mechanism in response to my severe trauma. A dissociative 'system' of multiple personalities (multiple, compartmentalized sections of my overall self) was methodically built within my mind, by my abusers, from birth onward. The functioning of that system was completely out of my conscious control. I was simply operating in survival mode, switching among my various personas on a nearly constant basis my whole life, mainly in response to triggers and stressors within my environment. I was totally out of control of my switching of personalities until just a few months ago (so, for more than the first forty-five years of my life)".

"A big part of what the Lord initially did to help me through this brutal process of **memory** recovery, was to show the compassion he knew I would need in order to heal. Showing this compassion meant that he gave me very specific statements of empathy, reassurance, and

understanding along the way. **It meant that he showed me that through his Son, he had participated directly with me, alongside me (really, in substitution for me) during each and every one of my abuse experiences.** It meant that he showed me that through my suffering, I had also participated with him in what he went through, in the person of his Son, Yahusha of Nazareth, (Jesus Christ), upon the cross. The end result of the Father demonstrating his immense compassion and empathy for my suffering through his Word, was that I finally understood, on a deep level, the nature of the Cross. I finally understood that, in that moment of separation from his Father which occurred upon the Cross, Yahusha took INTO himself ALL of the Sin, and all of the Suffering, of the entirety of Creation from beginning to end... WOW!!!!!! So, in that moment of separation which he experienced upon the Cross, somehow, mystically, he was also there with me, as a child, through each and every one of my experiences, which were to occur almost two-thousand years later!... What an astounding thing is the Cross!!! I understood that during my experiences, he had given me the gift of dissociation, and had **mystically substituted his body for mine in those basement rooms and wooded coven areas, allowing me to 'go away,' so to speak, in my mind, and thus minimizing the pain and suffering which I felt directly...** And I understood that in that singular moment, upon the Cross, he had done that same thing, for billions of other souls whose earthly existences would occur 2000 years in the future, or 4500 years before Yahusha's birth! What a mind-blowingly amazing act of Self-Sacrifice was that Ultimate Act of Love which Jehovah performed in the person of his Son, Yahusha/Jesus of Nazareth, upon the Cross! We can't even really begin to fathom it... But it was so comforting to me, to begin to understand that not only

was Jesus there with me during all of my suffering, but that he had actually **substituted himself for me**, during even my most brutal experiences of torment and torture, allowing me to dissociate—to go away... so that I would be able to survive... And to understand that that act on his part, on my behalf, was only one of literally billions of such acts which were contained within that universe-shatteringly fundamental event to all of Creation: the Cross... What God was teaching me, as I healed, was that the Cross was the lens through which I could understand my experiences. He was also teaching me that experiences like mine, including other forms of extreme suffering-- but particularly Satanic Ritual Abuse—were the lens through which we can understand, most fully, the nature of the Cross.

*Collins, Joshua. Born Into Battle: The Testimony of a Redeemed Survivor of Satanic Ritual Abuse (pp. 50-51; 60-62). Kindle Edition.*

In the AMPC, Isaiah 53:10 says the Lord shall see His spiritual offspring (seed) through the act on the cross when His Son shall make His own soul an offering for us to come FREE. For every single abuse and trauma that mankind goes through, our Heavenly Father put His own begotten Son in our place so we can go on with normal life. Please do not take this gift for granted. Come out of the tombs, in Jesus's Name!

*Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath **poured out his soul unto death**: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

Isaiah 53:12 KJV

He did not only pour out His Blood, but His own soul unto death to make us alive.



## **Water Spirits**

When Jesus confronted Legion, they asked him to not torment them or send them back to the bottomless pit, but into the pigs. The reason was they were water spirits. Christ granted their request and they immediately went into the pigs and then into the water. Interesting that our bodies are made up of 60% water. The brain, heart and lungs contain even more water - 73%, 70% and 83% respectively. No surprise many people are suffering from brain, heart and lung diseases.

Jesus said in Matthew 12:43-45 that when spirits come out of a man (out of the watery places), they walk through dry places and find no rest. They long to return to an empty and clean place (the human body). When they return, they bring with them seven other spirits even more wicked than themselves. They then enter and DWELL there.

**Only naïve people think believers cannot have demons.** The above scripture speaks of those who have come clean. This suggests the verse speaks of believers and not unbelievers. Demons cannot find rest unless there is water. When they return to the human body, they find rest and torment the person. Demons attach themselves to the wounds in the soul and remain there until the wound is healed. The torment ends when the soul receives healing. Now we understand why demons return after being driven out. Let this be a warning! It is one thing to come free, but another to stay free and clean.

Deliverance cannot take place without the healing of the soul. We need soul healing to be completely delivered.

Many delivered people return for sessions because they believe they have not been healed. It is a lie from satan. He is the father of lies and cannot

speak the truth. So, he convinces believers that they are not healed. In many cases Jesus tells such people to stop believing the lies.

## **Markers on the DNA**

When people are dwelling among the tombs, it indicates there are still markers on the DNA. This means there are memories in the bloodline to be dealt with.

### **A Personal Testimony**

The first time I discovered this truth was when someone visited me for land cleansing. He walked through all the rooms of my house and then asked who slept in a specific room. It was my daughter's room. He explained he had picked up the memory of depression against the walls. I told him my daughter had indeed struggled with depression until she was immersed in water and baptised with the Holy Ghost.

How was it possible for him to pick up such memories?

Quantum physics is the study of matter and energy at the most fundamental level. It aims to uncover the properties and behaviours of the very building blocks of nature. It is all around us, such as electrons and photons connecting everything in the universe through higher dimensions that our senses cannot comprehend. The human body is made up of electrons, protons and neutrons which are called atoms. Atoms make up molecules, molecules make up cells, and cells make up our body. Scientists have discovered how the human body, made up of these atoms in our cells, interacts with nature. My point here is memories of the past were still in my house against the walls. Likewise, we all have the memory of the corruptible seed of our ancestors back in time to Adam and Eve.

A few years later, my son came for an unplanned follow-up session. Jesus guided him through our house and showed him all the memories on the walls. In the spirit, it was visible as foreign and strange writings, such as Japanese. In his session, Jesus was walking through the house. He touched the walls and removed those negative bad memories and declared, "Done and dusted"!

Saints, we have much to learn. I am so tired of the critics asking where these things are written in the Bible. Believers who are always seeking proof from the Bible do not realise that Jesus did countless things that were not included in the writings, If all details had been recorded, the world wouldn't have enough room to contain the books, according to John 21:25. The critics contribute to confusion in the Body of Christ by keeping many in bondage and captive in the snare of the devil. Such ignorance will not set the captives free.

### **In his Right Mind**

The moment Jesus sent Legion into the swine, the man was clothed and in his right mind. (The mind is part of the soul.)

*And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. Mark 5:15 KJV*

It is a mystery, saints. This man did not confess his sins or accept Jesus as Lord and Saviour, yet Christ healed his soul. Once the soul is healed, demons must leave as they no longer have anything in common with the person.

The man was not only in his right mind, but was also clothed. Where did the clothes suddenly come from? In the spirit realm, being clothed means receiving a mantle. **What mantle did he receive?** It was a mantle to take out **region** cross border spirits so he could take territory and occupy. Amazing!

After Jesus had calmed the storm, He stepped out of the boat into the region of the Gerasenes.

*So they came to the other side of the lake, to the region of the Gerasenes. Mark 5:1 NET*

Jesus crossed the borders with authority and took territory. He demonstrated how we should take care of these cross-border spirits. These spirits are territorial witches over a region, operating through humans. That is why we are always in conflict with other humans. But we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the principalities in the air (Ephesians 6:12). Jesus and His disciples faced a demon-possessed man under the influence of these regional demons. The demons occupied and controlled that region. We know this from their request to Jesus.

*And he kept begging Jesus not to send the evil spirits **out of that region**.*  
Mark 5:10 GNB

The region of the Gerasene's was under so much control that the people begged Jesus to leave their region (Mark 5:17). None of them embraced the deliverance and freedom of this man who had dwelled among the tombs for so many years. **Why did they not?**

---

They were under the influence of the Legion spirit. How do we know this? Legion begged Jesus to not send them **out of the region** and the people of the Gadarenes begged Jesus to **leave their region**.

---

Few believers understand these concepts, not even those who intercede for cities or regions. They move into spiritual warfare with these demons and rebuke them with little result, if any. The demons received legal rights in those regions because of the trauma and wounds in the souls of the citizens. Casting them out of a region only deals with the fruit of the problem. We must first deal with the root. When healing takes place in the souls of people, demons will leave. Glory to God, for He is the healing and the Healer. He is Jehovah Rapha!

Listening to people's speech is enough proof that all of us have wounded souls. The presence of emotions connected to the enemy, such as anger, hatred, frustration, envy, jealousy, fear, stress, anxiety, distrust, and grudges, that are, is further proof that we are dwelling among the tombs. We allow the past to determine our future and are stuck in past traumas. What makes this even worse, is that the church is not equipped to heal wounded souls. The god of this world has taken over the institutions and trained them according to his ways. Issues are merely managed but never solved.

There was a woman in the Bible who was a daughter of Abraham (meaning a believer), whom satan had kept bound in sickness for eighteen long years. She depleted all her money to receive healing but the medical profession could not help her. Then, on the Sabbath day, Jesus walked into the synagogue, touched her and delivered her (Luke 13:16). The reaction of the people in the synagogue (church) was the same as that of the Gadarenes. They wanted to kill the Messiah because he had delivered a daughter of Abraham on the Sabbath.

This is the typical reaction of the world towards people who receive deliverance. This reaction has become the norm in the church.

The man who was possessed by Legion received his right mind and was clothed with a mantle of authority to cast out regional demons. He begged Jesus to go with Him. Jesus refused because He had something else in mind for this man. The delivered man left the boat, went into the region of Decapolis and delivered the people. The Decapolis was a region of ten cities.

Likewise, God Almighty has something different in mind for you than you have for yourself. You are now qualified to cross over and take territory. Go, therefore, and deliver God's people!

*And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel. Mark 5:20 KJV*

*And he departed and began to publicly proclaim in Decapolis [the region of the ten cities] how much Jesus had done for him, and all the people were astonished and marveled. Mark 5:20 AMPC*

**Are you willing to leave your boat?** God is commanding us to cross over to another region. He is sending us to deliver His people, heal the wounds of the broken-hearted and set the captives free.

### **Spiritual Warfare is Inevitable**

As we know by now, crossing over to take territory goes hand-in-hand with spiritual warfare. Because of wounds in the soul, we are levelled to the ground, exhausted and unable to fight. Through experience, I have learned we are fighting the wrong battle. Get your soul healed before

moving into spiritual warfare. The healing of your soul is a battle on its own.

Once you have received your healing, you can step into another realm and be seated with Christ Jesus in heavenly places (Ephesians 2:6). You should not fight in the second heaven by rebuking and screaming at demons. We have come to a wide open space – our dominion rest, the place of rest. Jesus demonstrated the above principles.

The moment He told His disciples to pass over to the other side, a storm arose of such a magnitude that the boat almost sank. Legion must have seen them coming from afar and spoke the storm into existence.

*And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, **Let us pass over unto the other side.** Mark 4:35KJV*

*And **there arose a great storm of wind**, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. Mark 4:37 KJV*

Like the disciples, we, too, call on God to wake up during the storm. We believe that He does not care for us.

*And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?  
Mark 4:38 KJV*

None of us will reach our place of rest unless we realise our Bridegroom is indeed in the boat with us, asleep and at complete peace. Get your soul healed and go to sleep amid the storm. Jesus knew that Legion was working behind the scenes by causing the storm to hinder them from

crossing over, yet He was at peace. The words Jesus used to speak to the storm confirmed He was speaking to Legion.

*And He arose and **rebuked** the wind and said to the sea, Hush now! Be still (muzzled)! And the wind ceased (**sank to rest as if exhausted by its beating**) and there was [immediately] a great calm (a perfect peacefulness). Mark 4:39 AMPC*

Immediately after Jesus had rebuked the deeds of Legion, a great calm and perfect peace came upon the waters. Let us learn from Jesus to speak to our storms (mountains). He did not worry about the storm, but got up and spoke to it. Likewise, we need to speak out loud and at the same time muzzle the demons and prevent them from speaking, as **Jesus prevented Legion from speaking**. There is a similar incident in Mark.

*And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, <sup>24</sup> Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God. <sup>25</sup> And Jesus rebuked him, saying, **Hold thy peace, and come out of him.** <sup>26</sup> And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. Mark 1:23-26 KJV*

Jesus spoke the same words as in Mark 5:25. The AMPC translated verse is as “*Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hush up (be muzzled, gagged), and come out of him*”. Comparing these two scriptures, we can conclude without a doubt that Jesus was speaking to a demonic force when He calmed the storm on the sea.



## Storms in Your Life

That same Legion spirit is causing storms in our lives. These storms have a dual function, namely to hinder us from stepping into our God-given calling and destiny as pre-ordained in our scrolls, and also to put us in torment because we have something in common with him.

Satan knows what is coming. He is trying to stop it before he is in trouble.

## The Hurricane in my Life!

*The more God revealed to me how the spiritual world works and how the battle between light and darkness operates, the more I understood the storms in my own life.*

*My life was relatively normal. According to the world standards, one can say I was successful in everything by God's grace. I always acknowledged that what I had accomplished was not me, but God's supernatural power working in and through me. UNTIL...*

*...something triggered a hurricane in my life. At that stage, I did not understand what was happening. Now I do. Legion saw me coming. He knew it was written in my scroll that I was called for a healing ministry, which I was not aware of back then. He knew I was going to build an **Oasis** of Healing on the farm I currently own - a haven for those coming out of their wilderness to come and drink from the source of living waters. An Oasis is a fertile spot in a desert where you can find water. It is a pleasant, peaceful place amid difficult trouble and hectic times. The hurricane was launched on the very day I signed and purchased this piece of land. Like a flood, the enemy almost drowned me. BUT God was in control and supernaturally took me through that*

*storm. Now I understand the battle and can share revelation truth with you.*

*At all costs, satan tried to prevent me from successfully building the healing centre. The storm destroyed our family businesses, my own business, my marriage, and I almost lost my children. BUT God had the final say and by His grace and mercy, I made it. I learned much, so I can help others to not make the same mistakes I did and to equip them to kick the butts of satan and his demons.*

This Oasis of Healing got a new meaning when I listened to Katie Souza's declaration from Ezra 6. On the other side of the lake, angels are awaiting us. Their swords are already drawn, meaning they are ready for battle and are waiting for us to cross over.

*And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him **with his sword drawn in his hand:** and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? Joshua 5:13 KJV*

In a vision, God showed Katie one of these angels. The angel's name was Oasis. How amazing! The angels were assigned to protect the erection of the Oasis.

If this book does not encourage you to cross over and step into your assignment, then I do not know what will!

### **our Scroll – The Days of Your Life**

All our days are numbered and recorded in our scrolls.

*You formed my innermost being, shaping my delicate inside and my intricate outside, and wove them all together in my mother's womb.*

<sup>14</sup> *I thank you, God, for making me so mysteriously complex! Everything*

*you do is marvelously breathtaking. It simply amazes me to think about it! How thoroughly you know me, Lord!*<sup>15</sup> *You even formed every bone in my body when you created me in the secret place, carefully, skillfully shaping me from nothing to something.*<sup>16</sup> *You saw who you created me to be before I became me! Before I'd ever seen the light of day, **the number of days you planned for me were already recorded in your book.*** Psalm 139:13-16 TPT

*Your eyes saw me when I was inside the womb. All the days ordained for me were recorded in your scroll before one of them came into existence.* Psalms 139:16 NET

Darkness prevents us from coming into the fullness of what God has in store for us. Few believers are aware of what their destinies are. I am not speaking of human ambitions, but of God-given prophetic visions. I once believed my destiny was to reach my worldly ambitions, and when it did not work out, confusion set in and I believed I had missed my destiny. The concepts of ambition and prophetic vision are not the same.

*When there is no clear prophetic vision, people quickly wander astray. But when you follow the revelation of the word, heaven's bliss fills your soul.* Proverbs 29:18 TPT

Many go astray because they follow their ambitions. But when we follow the calling on our scrolls, our souls prosper. God is the One who gives life in abundance - the opposite of what satan offers us.

*A thief has only one thing in mind—he wants to steal, slaughter, and destroy. But I have come to give you everything in abundance, more than you expect—life in its fullness until you overflow!* John 10:10 TPT

Many believe storms are of God and that He is the author of lack in our lives. God forbid! Legion is the one out to destroy us and hinder us from crossing over. The storm not only brings confusion but also attacks our faith and replaces it with fear and unbelief. The moment fear and unbelief set in, we limit God from blessing us.

*Again and again they limited God, preventing him from blessing them.*

*Continually they turned back from him and provoked the Holy One of Israel! Psalm 78:41 TPT*

Psalm 78 speaks of Israel's refusal to make war and enter the Promised Land. **Unwillingness to fight has consequences.**

What Asaph said in this Psalms is a mystery, a riddle that needs to be untied.

*Take, for example, the sons of Ephraim. Though they were all equipped warriors, each with weapons, when the battle began they retreated and ran away in fear. Psalm 78:9 TPT*

God raised up the Tribe of Ephraim to fight for Israel, but they refused and ran away in fear. The consequence was that God rejected Joseph's family, the tribe of Ephraim, and instead chose the tribe of Judah and Mount Zion, which He loves (Psalms 78:67-68 TPT). God's original dwelling place was in Shiloh in the land of Ephraim, but when they lost the Ark of the Covenant, God moved His dwelling place to the land of Judah in Jerusalem on Mount Zion. On Zion He built His towering Temple, strong and enduring as the earth itself (Psalms 78:69).

We must be willing to participate in spiritual warfare and we must push forward at all costs. There is no other way, Saints.

# Rebuilding the Temple

I wish to conclude this part of the book by indicating where we currently are on the timeline and what we as potential Morning Star Bride members are to do now.

It is time to take back what belongs to us. Adonai has already given the land to us. He commanded us to cross over, occupy, and take territory. According to the King's decree, we will obey and appeal to His decree. As Nehemiah and Ezra restored the Temple, likewise, it is now our responsibility to restore the Temple. "*Do you not know that you are the temple of God?*" (1 Corinthians 3:16). The restored Temple prepared the way for the first coming of the Messiah. Jesus walked on the streets and entered the Temple restored by Nehemiah and Ezra. This is significant. Likewise, the Morning Star Bride is preparing the way for the Second Coming of the Messiah. He will walk on the roads and enter the places (havens) we will have erected for Him.

## **Let us delve deep into the scriptures.**

*Then Darius the king **made a decree**, and search was made in the house of the scrolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. <sup>2</sup> And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that was in the province of the Medes, **a scroll**. And in it was a record written thus: <sup>3</sup> In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus **the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem. Let the house be built**, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the **foundations** of it be strongly laid. The height of it shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth of it shall be sixty cubits, <sup>4</sup> with three rows of great stones and a row of new timber. **And let the expenses be given out of the king's house.** <sup>5</sup> And also let the gold and*

*silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be given back and brought again to the temple which is at Jerusalem, to their place, and place them in the house of God. Ezra 6:1-5 KJV*

*Let the **work of this house of God alone**; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. Ezra 6:7 KJV*

*I hereby command you to help them rebuild it. **Their expenses are to be paid promptly out of the royal funds received** from taxes in West-of-Euphrates, so that the work is not interrupted. Ezra 6:8 GNB*

*Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shetharboznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did **speedily**. Ezra 6:13 KJV*

The above scriptures contain many Biblical truths to show the timeline end-time believers are currently in.

## **1. According to the Scrolls**

According to the King's decree, recorded and stored in the archives in the heavens, we now ask the angels in the name of Jesus to search through those archives and find the scrolls in Heaven. The King, Yashuah HaMashiach, has already made the decree to restore His Temple and lay down a solid foundation. The decree to restore and build the Kingdom on earth as it is in heaven is recorded in every individual's scroll for a time like this. All the help we now need will be made available without any delay. According to the King's decree, there will be no interference from any demonic forces.

## 2. At the expense of the King

According to this decree already issued by the Courts of Heaven, all expenses will be covered by the royal funds received from taxes of the world. There will be no hindrance anymore. So, in the Name of Jesus, we renounce any forces coming against His work and command them to back off.

## 3. With speed and precision

Everything we need is at our disposal and will be given to us day by day without fail, in Jesus's Name.

*And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail. Ezra 6:9 KJV*

This work will be executed speedily and with precision as the King has decreed, and without any delay.

*And may the God who causes his Name to rest there destroy any king or people who might attempt to destroy this Temple of God in Jerusalem. I, Darius, have issued this decree. **Let it be carried out quickly.** Ezra 6:12 ISV*

***Let them be carried out with precision!** Ezra 6:12b NET*

## 4. Impaled

*Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be*

*hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.*

Ezra 6:11 KJV

According to the King's decree, we now confirm that whoever shall change this order, a beam will be pulled from his house, set up and he will be fastened and impaled thereon (*on a long and sharp timber, a piece of wood penetrating the person slowly from the behind, through the head*) and his house be made a dunghill. Let this be a warning to any enemy, in Jesus's Name. This is the judgment upon anyone trying to stop or delay these assignments and projects.

**I am standing in unity with all the saints and members of the  
Morning Star Bride!**

This is it! No delay, no interference, no holding back anymore. Nothing and nobody will stop these assignments decreed and issued by the King. It shall be executed speedily and with precision. If this is not done immediately and in full, a beam/timber shall be pulled up with no further announcement from your own house and all will be executed and hanged thereon. Your house will be made a dunghill for this.

## **5. Wealth Transfer**

There is currently a fresh wave regarding wealth transfer over the globe. Many believe it is for self-justification and own use. This is far from the truth and not what God intends. God has already raised up entrusted people to receive the wealth, manage it and distribute the resources. It is not for our own use! Yes, there will be plenty, sufficiently enough for you to also prosper!



I received a message regarding the supernatural wealth transfer and would like to share it with you. **Pastor Donavon W Jones Sr.** shared the following.

"The time has come, and with it, the keys to the Kingdom! What (spiritually, physically, and financially) belongs to you shall become tangible (substantially real; able to touch) in this new palace season. I have spoken to many about a supernatural wealth transfer, and this end-time transfer of wealth into the Body of Christ has already begun. It had not yet come, for My word and everything serving My purpose had to be fulfilled "exactly" the way I planned before it could all come to pass."

"This time is very near, when you will no longer lack anything, and will move into your wealthy place (Psalm 66:12) **for Kingdom purpose**. I will cause many situations and circumstances that will bring kingdom wealth into your hands as your own. I will cause a supernatural transfer to take place such as you have never seen nor experienced before. You have heard My promises to you; I have spoken to you many times before about "**massive**" wealth."

"The wealth of the unjust shall be yours in this day, time, and age; use it wisely for Kingdom purposes. Wait for this transfer, for it will surely come. My angels are indeed already with you and are moving on your behalf."

**"This wealth will increasingly find and overtake you; its purpose is to establish My Kingdom Covenant right here on earth" (Deuteronomy 8:15-18), says the Spirit of the Lord!!!"**

## The Reward for the Faithful Ones

For the faithful ones, there is indeed a reward. We are familiar with the parable of the servants who received talents, but few understand the deeper meaning of it. This parable is about a wealthy man who went on a journey and summoned his trusted servants to manage his estate (finances). Here we can already see that it was not just any servants, but his entrusted ones! Therefore, I am convinced that the wealth transfer will first fall into the hands of those whom the Lord has already raised up to be trustworthy with His resources.

### Talents - Menas

*Again, heaven's kingdom realm is like the wealthy man who went on a long journey and summoned all his trusted servants and assigned his financial management over to them. <sup>15</sup> Before he left on his journey, he entrusted a bag of five thousand gold coins to one of his servants, to another a bag of two thousand gold coins, and to the third a bag of one thousand gold coins, each according to his ability to manage.*

Matthew 25:14-15 TPT

When this wealthy man returned, He called his servants to settle accounts, meaning he went through the financial statements to see how well his servants had managed his estate.

*Now after a long time the master of those servants returned and settled accounts with them.* Matthew 25:19 AMPC

Luke indicates that the money entrusted to the servants was given to them to trade with, invest and put to work.

*Before he departed he summoned his ten servants together and said, 'I am entrusting each of you with fifty thousand dollars to trade with while I am away. Invest it and put the money to work until I return.'*

Luke 19:13 TPT

The first servant said he had indeed looked well after the estate and had multiplied his amount ten times.

*The first one came forward and said, 'Master, I took what you gave me and invested it, and it multiplied ten times.'<sup>17</sup> 'Splendid! You have done well, my excellent servant. Because you have shown that you can be trusted in this small matter, I now grant you authority to rule over ten fortress cities.'* Luke 19:16-17 TPT

**When we steward the Master's wealth with excellence,  
our reward will be to rule and reign over CITIES!**

## Assignments

In Ecclesiastes, the author gives us a hint to invest, because we do not know when disaster may come upon the land.

*Invest in seven ventures, yes, in eight; you do not know what disaster may come upon the land. Ecclesiastes 11:2 NIV*

A venture is a risky or daring journey or undertaking - something unpleasant and dangerous. I strongly sense in my spirit that this is what our King is now requiring of us. Those whom He has raised up for such a time, who have already proven themselves worthy to be entrusted with the Master's estate, will be sent on a dangerous journey and assignment. Those who do not love their own lives and are willing to put their lives on the stake, like Esther, will be used. This is a new season and we cannot

follow past strategies to spread the Gospel to the nations. Supernatural strength will overflow us for this assignment. You will get less sleep, but yet not be worn out. We are living in a time of a great shaking. It is a move of God to shake the earth and the heavens so we can inherit an unshakable Kingdom.

*Now this phrase “once and for all” clearly indicates the final removal of things that are shaking, that is, the old order, so only what is unshakeable will remain. Hebrews 12:27 TPT*

There is indeed a final removal of the old order so the new order can be established. The darkness is trying its best to establish a one-world order, but it will not happen, Saints. God will not allow it. Satan has been trying for over 6 000 years and couldn't succeed, and he will never succeed. Jesus declared the gates of Hades shall not prevail against His Bride. We are the restraining force and until the Morning Star Bride is taken out of the way, the Antichrist cannot rule on earth.

As a result of this shaking, many institutions will close down, including ministries and churches. There will come a time when we will not be able to work anymore. Therefore, while it is daytime, let us work!

*As long as it is day, we must do the work of him who sent me; night is coming when no one can work. John 9:4 GNB*

*I must do the work of the one who sent me while it is day. Night is approaching, when no one can work. John 9:4 ISV*

*While I am with you, it is daytime and we must do the works of God who sent me while the light shines. For there is coming a dark night when no one will be able to work. John 9:4 TPT*

## The Unfaithful Ones

Unfortunately, some are unfaithful in managing the Master's estate. In the context of this book and according to the current times, this scripture has a completely new meaning for me. It speaks of those who have already received the finances to look after the Master's estate. But instead of multiplying, managing and distributing it for the Kingdom, they use it for themselves. This is the reason a wealth transfer will take place. The misused funds in the hands of the unrighteous are laid up for the righteous.

*...the sinner's wealth is laid up for the righteous.* Proverbs 13:22b ESV

The unrighteous trading with the Master's wealth will soon end and it will be transferred into the hands of the righteous. Let us learn to be faithful with that which the Master entrusted to us. If not, it will be taken away.

*The king told him, 'I will judge you by your own words, **you evil servant!***

*You knew, did you, that I was a hard man, and that I withdraw what I didn't deposit and harvest what I didn't plant?' Luke 19:22 ISV*

*So the king told those standing nearby, 'Take the coin away from him and give it to the man who has the ten coins.'* Luke 19:24 ISV

If you do not have the capacity to trade or multiply, at least put the money in the bank. The Master will then earn some interest on it.

*Then why didn't you put my money in the bank? When I returned, I could have collected it with interest.* Luke 19:23 ISV

This verse speaks of investing your money in a ministry that reaches and restores people and heals souls for the Kingdom.

Without a doubt, God will only give to each according to his ability to steward and manage. That is why I am convinced that God will not put

billions of dollars in anyone's hands unless that person has the ability to manage it, otherwise, such an amount will lead to his own destruction.

*Before he left on his journey, he entrusted a bag of five thousand gold coins to one of his servants, to another a bag of two thousand gold coins, and to the third a bag of one thousand gold coins, each according to his ability to manage. Matthew 25:15 TPT*

Let us pray that Adonai will increase our ability and capacity to steward and manage the resources He is putting in our hands.

## Preparing the Way for the Lord

I am concluding with a riddle. For many years, I could not fully understand God's timeline. I heard many Bible scholars prophesy about the Rapture and the soon return of the Messiah. They also released evidence that all prophecies had already been fulfilled and the end of this age was imminent.

On the other hand, God is currently still on the move by delivering new assignments to His servants and encouraging us to cross over and take territory to possess the land that already belongs to us. As John the Baptist prepared the way, likewise, we are now preparing the way for the Second Coming of the Messiah, as Isaiah prophesied.

*A voice of one calling: "In the wilderness **prepare the way** for the LORD; make straight in the desert a highway for our God. Isaiah 40:3 NIV*

*Listen! It's the voice of someone shouting, "**Clear the way through the wilderness for the LORD!** Make a straight highway through the wasteland for our God! Isaiah 40:3 NLT*

At the same time as the Lord revealed to me the King's decree, according to Ezra 5-6, Lance Wallnau shared a YouTube teaching on the seven mountains. The Holy Ghost revealed the following to me!

- It is based on the King's decree.
- The house of the Lord (His Temple) will be restored. A solid foundation will be laid that will enlarge the entire building as God is transforming us into the Holy of Holies.
- As the saints are coming unto the fullness of Christ Jesus, the Messiah, it will bring an awakening over the earth.
- This awakening will be a move of God through His Morning Star Bride and they will have the boldness of Caleb and Joshua to stop at nothing. They will cross over and occupy.
- Ezra represented the Ecclesia and Nehemiah the Government. These two will come closer together.
- As the Morning Star Bride arises, crosses over and possesses, this move will birth a sovereign territory. God's Ecclesia will stand up and no longer allow the shedding of innocent blood (abortions). The Ecclesia will not allow false teaching in the institutional churches, an ungodly school system or ungodly governance. This will birth the sheep nation which will enter the Millennium Reign.
- When reaching this stage, the Messiah will catch up His Morning Star Bride, which will sit in the Celestial Courts to judge.
- After the 7<sup>th</sup> angel has poured out the verdict in the air with the words "It is done", the King of Kings and the Lord of Lords will mount His horse. The saints and the angels will join Him and we will descend to earth to rule and reign with our Bridegroom for a thousand years.

- The sheep nation will be separated from the goat nation and the latter will be sent to the lake of fire with the false prophet and the Antichrist.

Hallelujah!

---

“I am the bright Morning Star,

both David’s spiritual root and his descendant.”

“**Come,**” says the Holy Spirit and the Bride in divine duet.

Let everyone who hears this duet join them in saying,

“**Come.**”

Let everyone gripped with spiritual thirst say,

“**Come.**”

And let everyone who craves the gift of living water come and

drink it freely.

“It is my gift to you!

**Come.**”

---

Revelation 22:16b-17 TPT

2’nd Coming of Chris walk on the Foundation street His Ecclesia had build





[www.berashithministry.co.za](http://www.berashithministry.co.za)

[BethesdaHealingOasis@gmail.com](mailto:BethesdaHealingOasis@gmail.com)

# EXPOSING THANATOS

THE DARKNESS OF THE OCCULT

The content of this book is not so much about occultism itself as it is about exposing the evil works of the darkness. This book aims to share the truth about the darkness and bring hope to those who are captive because of occultic practices performed on them. These are more common than we realise. It is also an invitation to accept the Lord's call to help set the captive free. All deliverance and healing are periodically bringing down the kingdom of darkness and destroying its power. We need to deliver the TRUTH to the captives because the truth will set them free.

*For a **true servant** of our Lord Jesus will not be argumentative but gentle toward all and skilled in **helping others see the truth**, having great patience toward the immature. <sup>25</sup> Then with meekness you'll be able to carefully **enlighten** those who argue with you so they can see God's gracious gift of **repentance** and be **brought to the truth**. <sup>26</sup> This will cause them to rediscover themselves and **escape from the snare of Satan** who caught them in his trap so that they would **carry out his purposes**. 2 Timothy 2:24-26 TPT*

Through demonic programming and satanic ritual abuse, trauma, sin and DiD (Disassociated Identity Disorder) structures are created. These form a layered shield of protection for satan, according to Job 41:15. During the deliverance and healing of captive souls, demonic forces are being exposed and this layer is gradually being destroyed.

During these abusive, occultic events, the evidence (criterion) is documented in the archives in heaven and will be brought to the celestial courts for judgment to sentence satan and his demons to the bottomless pit for a thousand years. The criterion is the Morning Star Bride (also known as the Bride of Christ) who will sit for judgment to find him guilty. Therefore, most believers are under severe attack and persecution.

Our final hope, the hope of glory, is when the Morning Star, Jesus Christ, will arise (Revelation 22:16). The day of His visitation is when the Morning Star arises in our hearts (2 Peter 1:19). Jesus is the Morning Star, David's spiritual root and his descendant, and therefore, the Bride and the Spirit cry out in divine duet: "COME!" Let everyone who craves the gift of living water come and drink it freely. It is HIS gift to us! COME! (Revelation 22:17).



[www.berashithministry.co.za](http://www.berashithministry.co.za)